[JP,01/060803,A1(2001)]

Japanese (PDF)

File Wrapper Information

Translation done.]

FULL CONTENTS CLAIM + DETAILED DESCRIPTION WRITTEN AMENDMENT

[Translation done.]

Disclaimer:

This English translation is produced by machine translation and may contain errors. The JPO, the INPIT, and those who drafted this document in the original language are not responsible for the result of the translation.

Notes:

- 1. Untranslatable words are replaced with asterisks (****).
- 2. Texts in the figures are not translated and shown as it is.

Translated: 01:55:55 JST 01/27/2009

Dictionary: Last updated 12/10/2008 / Priority: 1. Biotechnology / 2. Chemistry / 3. JIS (Japan Industrial Standards) term

FULL CONTENTS

[Claim(s)]

[Claim 1] The condensation imidazolium inductor shown with a following general formula (I).

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

(Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - Iow-grade alkyl, - Iow-grade ARUKENIRU, or - Iow-grade alkynyl, grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or

ow-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb - The substituents) - Or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents), (Aryl which may have one or more substituents) ow-grade alkylene NRaRb)2, -RinD, - NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -COO-, -CONRaRb, - CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, 2 to 5 which R2 and R3 are united and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) may be formed A grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD, RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- or -- the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers substituents -- and -- When X-:counter anion, however substituent-COO- and imidazolium ion of B group form inner salt, NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2NRa, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -CO2H, - The NRaRb and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(heterocycle), (Cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents) B group : -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O--NRa-CO-NRbRc, - OCORa and -CO-Ra Ra, Rb, and Rc : Are the same or different. - H, - low-grade alkyl, the - lowmore substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation ring: -- the heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more -- (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more

However, R1 and R2 remove the compound which are the following combination.

[Claim 2] Either [at least] R1 or R2 - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-(1) One side is - low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents). Another side is -CH3, -(CH2) 3CH3, or - phenyl. (2) one side is - low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents). another side -(CH2) more substituents chosen from B group) - (Cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from C group) [or a -(5 more substituents as which the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 may be formed in, and; A ring is chosen from substituents chosen from C group) [-(heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group);R3 / or] CN, - CO2Ra, -CO-NRaRb, -CORa, -NRa-CORb, - The SO2NRaRb and - low-grade alkylene NRaRb, - aryl, Low-grade you may be interrupted by O, S, or NR4. The condensation imidazolium inductor of the claim 1 description which is the grade alkyl and - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, -NO2, -- H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from B group) Or R2 and R3 are united and grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle); C group] - Lowheteroaryl ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from the aryl ring or C group which may have one or ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group), - (Aryl which may have one or more alkylene aryl and -OCO-Ra;RinD - - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member 2CH(CH3)2 or -(CH2) 3CH3 -- or -- (3) R1 and R2 -- both - benzyl and -(CH2) 2OC2H5 or -(CH2) 2 O-COCH3 saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (cyclo

[Claim 3] Low-grade alkyl;R3 in which either [at least] R1 or R2 have one or more substituents chosen from B group [a description which is the heteroaryl ring chosen from furan, a pyrrole, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, a pyridine, pyrazine, which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, The condensation imidazolium inductor of the claim 2 methyl group; A ring] Benzene ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, Or the thiophene pyridazine, and a pyrimidine ring.

Claim 4] Either [at least] R1 or R2 -ORa, -NRaRb, -NRa-CORb, - The O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - SRa, -CONRaRb, -CN, - (cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents

9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-hydroxy 4-pyridyl methyl)]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl) Claim 6] The 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-[UMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[3-(1H-4-imidazolyl) propyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-(3-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, inductor given in three which is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists imidazole 3-IUMU, 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 1-[(5-methyl 2-pyrazinyl) methyl]-4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(4-chloro heterocycle) (- even if it has one or more substituents chosen from C group) The claim 2 or the condensation imidazolium naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-{2-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethoxy] ethyl}-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(4-fluoro pyridyl) methyl]-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-chloro 4-pyridyl) given in three which is low-grade alkyl which has one substituent chosen from the group which consists of O-low-grade naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1, 3-bis(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] 2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro IH-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-1-[(6-methoxy 3imidazole 3-IUMU, 1, the 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-Claim 5] either [at least] R1 or R2 - (you may have one or more substituents chosen from C group --) The heteroaryl Claim 7] The medicine constituent containing the condensation imidazolium inductor of claim 1 description, and the chosen from pyridyl, pyrazinyl one, and a pyrimidinyl group, - The claim 2 or the condensation imidazolium inductor methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 5-nitroglycerine 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, or these midazole 3-IUMU, 1, the 2-dimethyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-[(2-tetrahydrofuranyl) methyl]-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 1, 3-bis(2automers, The condensation imidazolium inductor of the claim 1 description chosen from a salt with a halogen ion. alkylene O-low-grade alkyl and -O-low-grade alkyl, and is benzene ring by which A ring may be replaced by -NO2 chosen from C group), - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation of good aryl and good - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group). carrier permitted pharmaceutically.

Claim 9] The 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and 4-quinone derivative which are shown with a following general formula (II), or Claim 8] The medicine constituent of the claim 7 description which is an anticancer agent.

The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

ow-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb - The Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Lowow-grade alkylene NRaRb)2, -RinD, - NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, - CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRalow-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) Or R2 and R3 are united and you may be interrupted by O, S, or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl, O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -CO2H, - The NRaRb and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) Or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents), (Aryl which may have one or more substituents) R3:-H -- or R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), neterocycle), (Cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents) B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -Oor NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl). the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 may be formed -- and -- A ring: grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or CO-NRbRc, - OCORa and -CO-Ra Ra, Rb, and Rc: Are the same or different. - H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD, RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), nore substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation neteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents. However, the compound of the following table is removed

1 =0 1 t N & = 6 t N & = 8 t N & = 6 t N & = 9 t	N.S. 2. Nr. 2 = 115 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=J=	Philipsian	A/	11 -: 1: 11 !
_N/f.o.	\40"\"\" 87" HJ"	חדשען	ח חט	שע	다 C
-Me	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	-Me	H	CH	E-1
-R³	-R2	-R1	R	×	Comp

sult
Re
arch
ഗ്

7777_	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	$-(CH_2)_2Me$	$-CH(Me)_2$	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	
\\ \tau \tau _ \tau \\ _ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-(3-Br-Ph)	$-\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ - $(4-\mathrm{F-Ph})$	$-CH_{2}-(4-F-Ph)$	-Me	$-\mathrm{CH}_2$ -Ph	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-(4-MeCO-Ph)	-(3-Br-Ph)	$\text{-CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$	-Me	-Me	$-\mathrm{CH}(\mathrm{Me})_2$	γ	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	
באזר.	$-\mathrm{CH}(\mathrm{Me})_2$	$-\mathrm{CH}_2 ext{-Ph}$	-CH ₂ -Ph	-CH ₂ -Ph	-(CH ₂) ₂ -Ph	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	$-(CH_2)_2$ -OH	-(CH ₂) ₂ -Cl	-CH(Me)- CO_2H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHOMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	We We	NH Me Me			
77	H	Η	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	Η	Η	H	\mathbf{H}	Me	H	
777	$^{ m CH}$	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	СН	CH	CH	$^{\mathrm{CH}}$	N	N	CH	
י ד-הי	E-2	E-3	E-4	9-沮	9- <u>H</u>	1-田	8-围	6 - H	E-10	E-11	E-12	E-13	E-14	E-15	E-16	E-17	E-18	E-19	E-20	E-21	E-22	

group -- moreover, in the case of a substitution phenyl group, a substituent is shown with a substitution position before Ph, (-- the inside of front, and Comp -- a compound number -- Me -- a methyl group -- Et -- an ethyl group -- Ph -- a phenyl Claim 10] The 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 of claim 9 description, 4-quinone derivative or its salt, and the medicine for example, 3 and 4-CI-Ph shows 3 and 4-dichlorophenyl.)

[Claim 11] The medicine constituent of the claim 10 description which is an anticancer agent. constituent containing the carrier permitted pharmaceutically.

[Claim 12] The condensation imidazole derivative shown with a following general formula (III), or its salt.

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

NRbRc, - OCORa and -CO-Ra Ra, Rb, and Rc : Are the same or different. - H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene one or more substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), (Low-grade alkynyl grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb - OCO-NRaRb, and]) - Remove the low-grade alkyl group which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of a heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents), (Aryl which may have one or more substituents) R3:-H -- or (low-R1: - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has grade alkylene NRaRb)2, -RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, - CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-COalkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb - The O-lowphenyl which may be replaced by F, -Me, or -OMe. B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - Or which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) however, -NH2, -NMe2, -NEt2, -OH, - halogen, and - (- [Cl SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, - The NRa-SO2Rb, -CO2H, -NRaRb, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(-lowgrade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- and -- A ring: -- heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring RinD, or -RinD, RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), -- (cyclo which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents.

Detailed Description of the Invention]

Technical field This invention relates to medicine, a new condensation imidazolium inductor especially useful for the herapy of cancer, and its new manufacture intermediate product compound.

imidazolium inductor 4 of ** and bottom type and 9-dioxo [2 and 3-naphth d] imidazolium compound (KP-1, KP-3 grade) Background art As the aryl ring or heteroaryl ring which has antitumor activity conventionally, and the condensed s [only being indicated by Khim.Pharm.Zh, 32 (6), and 10-11 (1998) and]

(Et shows ethyl among a formula and Me shows methyl, respectively.) the following -- the same.

which may have one or more substituents). The compound whose another side is -CH3, -(CH2) 3CH3, or - phenyl group, Med.Chem., 7 (3), and 362-364 (1964), Both R1 and R2 are low-grade alkyl, or one side is - low-grade alkylene (aryl (CH2) 3CH3, and the indication of a compound that comes out and has a certain antimicrobial action have another side. Or one side is - low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and -(CH2) 2CH(CH3)2 or -However, there is no indication about an anticancer operation.

Furthermore, in [JOrg.Chem.USSR, 1, 1479-85 (1965), JP,H3-258765,A, JP,H6-59371,A, etc.] the general formula (I) of Chemicals Structure Index, withupdate (Aldrich Chemical Company, Inc.), etc.]. However, about the medicine use of these The indication of isoquinoline 5 useful as an herbicide and 8-dione inductor has useful as herbicide 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-Moreover, some 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene inductors are Zh.Org.Khim. and 22 (8), 1736-42 (1986), J.Gen. after-mentioned this invention, 4 and 9-dioxo [2 and 3-naphth d] imidazolium inductor both R1 and whose R2 are lowdioxo naphthalene inductor in the British Patent No. 1314881 gazette at Japanese patent JP,S54-25085,B, respectively, Chem. USSR, 36,649-652 (1966), It reaches. It is well-known by a reagent catalog [Sigma Aldrich Library of Rare grade alkyl groups is indicated. However, there is no indication about the medicine use of these compounds. compounds, there is all no indication.

WO 97/No. 30022 gazette, J.Med.Chem.39, 1447-1451 (1996) and J.Med.Chem., 7 (3), and 362-364 (1964) have the ndication of an aryl ring and the condensed imidazole derivative.

indication of invention It has a good anticancer operation and is still anxious for the invention of the anticancer agent which is moreover low toxicity.

amino 1 useful as these manufacture intermediate products, 4-quinone derivative, and a condensation imidazole derivative While the new aryl ring or heteroaryl ring characterized by replacing the 1st place and/or the 3rd place by the alkyl group reactions and inquiring wholeheartedly, and the condensed imidazolium inductor have good antitumor activity It is low toxicity and found out that it could become the large anticancer agent of a safety margin. Moreover, the 2-acylamino 3which has a substituent as a result of this invention person's etc. taking lessons from an anticancer agent with few side are found out. Furthermore, the 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and the 4-quinone derivative itself which is this manufacture intermediate product are also what carried out the knowledge of having good antitumor action by low toxicity, and completed this invention. It is.

namely, the medicine constituent with which this invention contains the condensation imidazolium inductor shown with a collowing general formula (I) and the condensation imidazolium inductor concerned, and the carrier permitted pharmaceutically -- it is especially related with an anticancer agent

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: It is the same or different. - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Lowgrade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or

-NRa-CO-NRbRc, - OCORa and -CO-Ra, Ra, Rb and Rc: it is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Lowow-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb - The more substituents -- and -- When X-:counter anion, however substituent-COO- and imidazolium ion of B group form inner low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2, -RinD, - NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -COO-, -CONRaRb, - CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, - low-grade alkylene RinD or -RinD, and RinD:. - (even if it has one or more substituents) Good 5 or 7 member saturation substituents) R3: You may form the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which -H, - (low-grade alkyl which may O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -CO2H, - The NRaRb and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(heterocycle, - (cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents), - - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), have one or more substituents), or R2 and R3 are united, and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade neterocycle), (Cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents) B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -Ograde ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - Iow-grade alkyl, - Iow-grade ARUKENIRU, or - Iow-grade alkynyl, alkyl), A ring: -- the heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents), (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more salt, X- does not exist.

However, R1 and R2 remove the compound which are the following combination.

3CH3, or - phenyl, One side is - low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side (1) One side is - low-grade alkylene (even if it has one or more substituents). Are good aryl and another side -CH3, -(CH2) (2) -(CH2) 2CH(CH3)2 or -(CH2) 3CH3, or -- (3) R1 and R2 -- both - benzyl and -(CH2) 2OC2H5 or -(CH2) 2 O-COCH3. the following -- the same.

Moreover, this invention is the manufacture intermediate product of the above-mentioned general formula (I). and the 2-

acylamino 3-amino 1 and 4-quinone derivative which are shown with the following general formula (II) which has a good anticancer operation also in itself or its salt and the compound concerned or its salt, and the medicine constituent containing the carrier permitted pharmaceutically -- it is especially related with an anticancer agent.

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: It is the same or different. - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Lowgrade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - Iow-grade alkyl, - Iow-grade ARUKENIRU, or - Iow-grade alkynyl,

CO-NRbRc, - OCORa and -CO-Ra, Ra, Rb and Rc: it is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - lowow-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb - The may be interrupted by O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl). the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 may be low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2, -RinD, - NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, - CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCOformed -- and -- A ring: -- heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one heterocycle, - (cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents), - - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2NRa, -SO2NRaRb, NRa-SO2Rb, -CO2H, - The NRaRb and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(heterocycle), (Cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents) B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -Osubstituents) R3: -H or - (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents), Or R2 and R3 are united and you grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or grade alkylene RinD or -RinD, and RinD.. - (even if it has one or more substituents) Good 5 or 7 member saturation more substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents), (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more or more substituents

However, the compound of the following table is removed.

R N N N R² (II-E)

R		-R1	$-\mathbb{R}^2$	-R³
CH H -N	?	-Me	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	-Me
H	O ₁	-CH(Me) ₂	$-CH_2-(3,4-Cl-Ph)$	-Me
OH H -C	Ÿ	-CH ₂ -Ph	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-Me
CH H C	<u>2</u>	-CH ₂ -Ph	-(3-Br-Ph)	-Me
CH H -C	Ş	-CH ₂ -Ph	$-\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ - $(4-\mathrm{F-Ph})$	-Me
OH H HO	9	-(CH ₂) ₂ -Ph	$-\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ -(4-F-Ph)	-Me
CH H -(C	(C)	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-Me	-Me
OH H HO	(C)	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	$-\mathrm{CH}_2$ -Ph	-Me
CH H -(C	(C)	·(CH ₂) ₂ ·OH	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-Me
он н но)-	(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-(4-MeCO-Ph)	-Me
))- H H)))-	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-(3-Br-Ph)	-Me
UH HU)) -	-(CHo)o-Cl	LCH _o CO _o Fit	-Me

http://dossier1.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/AIPN/aipn_call_trans1.ipdl?n/0000=7413&N01...2=chemistry_v5&Ntt3=JIS_term_v5&Ntt4=&Ntt5=&Ntt6=&Ntt7=&Ntt9=&Ntt10=(9 of 54)1/26/2009 12:06:23 PM

	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	$-(\mathrm{CH}_2)_2\mathrm{Me}$	$-\mathrm{CH}(\mathrm{Me})_2$	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me
·	$\text{-CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$	-Me	-Me	$-CH(Me)_2$	\forall	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me
\	$-(\mathrm{CH_2})_2$ -Cl	$\text{-CH}(\text{Me})\text{-CO}_2\text{H}$	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)- CONHOMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	Me NH Me
	H	H	H	H	Н	H	H	H	H	Me	H
	CH	HO	CH	HO	НЭ	CH	CH	СН	Z	N	СН
	E-12	E-13	E-14	E-15	E-16	E-17	E-18	E-19	E-20	E-21	E-22

group -- moreover, in the case of a substitution phenyl group, a substituent is shown with a substitution position before Ph, The above and the compound shown in Table 2 are literature Zh.Org.Khim. about the British Patent No. 1314881 gazette product of the above-mentioned general formula (I) and which is shown with a following general formula (III), or its salt. about an herbicide and Japanese patent JP,S54-25085,B, and a synthetic process, and 22 (8), 1736-42 (1986) and J.Gen. Furthermore, this invention relates to the condensation imidazole derivative which is a new manufacture intermediate (the inside of front, and Comp -- a compound number -- Me -- a methyl group -- Et -- an ethyl group -- Ph -- a phenyl Chem. USSR, 36,649-652 (1966), [a row] It is well-known by a reagent catalog [Sigma Aldrich Library of Rare for example, 3 and 4-CI-Ph shows 3 and 4-dichlorophenyl.) the following -- the same. Chemicals, Structure Index, with update (Aldrich Chemical Company, Inc.), etc.].

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1. - (low-orade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from

one or more substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), (Low-grade alkynyl R1: - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has

heterocycle) - - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - Or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents), (Aryl which may have one or more substituents) grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb - OCO-NRaRb, and]) - Remove the low-grade alkyl group which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of a grade alkylene NRaRb)2, -RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, - CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-COalkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb - The O-low-R3: -H or - (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) A ring: Heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl phenyl which may be replaced by F, -Me, or -OMe. B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade NRbRc, - OCORa and -CO-Ra Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - lowwhich has one or more substituents chosen from B group) however, -NH2, -NMe2, -NEt2, -OH, - halogen, and - (- [Cl -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, - The NRa-SO2Rb, -CO2H, -NRaRb, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- lowgrade alkylene RinD or -RinD, and RinD:. - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents. the following -- the same A general formula (I) and the compound which (II) Reaches (III) are explained further.

preferably, and they are methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, and an isobutyl machine especially preferably. As "low-1-methyl 2-propynyl group preferably. Moreover, as a "low-grade alkylene", it is methylene, ethylene, trimethylene and 2, group preferably. As "low-grade alkynyl", they are ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, and The word "low-grade" Becoming means the hydrocarbon chain of the shape of a straight chain of 1-6 carbon numbers, or grade ARUKENIRU", they are vinyl, an allyl compound, 1-propenyl, isopropenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, and 3-butenyl the letter of branching among this Description. As "low-grade alkyl", it is the alkyl group of 1 to 4 carbon numbers and 2-dimethyl trimethylene machine preferably.

As "aryl", an aromatic hydrocarbon ring machine is meant, and the aryl group of 6 to 14 carbon numbers is desirable, and are a phenyl, naphthyl, and a fluorenyl group preferably. Moreover, as an "aryl ring" in A ring, it is the ring which forms said aryl group, and they are benzene and a naphthalene ring preferably.

mentioned. Furthermore, preferably, it is a furil, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl one, pyrimidinyl, pilus DAJINIRU, imidazo pyridyl machine are desirable. As partial saturation heteroaryl, a 1, 2, 3, and 4-tetrahydro quinolyl machine etc. is India Lil, benzoimidazolyl, benzodioxo nil, and a quinolyl machine, and they are pyridyl, pyrazinyl one, and pyrimidinyl 5 which contains as "heteroaryl" 1 to 4 hetero atoms chosen from N, S, and O or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl group, and these are benzene-ring or 5 to 6 member monocycle heteroaryl and condensed 2 ring type heteroaryl group, and may quinolyl, SHINNORINIRU, chinae-cortex ZORINIRU, KINOKISARINIRU, benzodioxolyl, in DORIJINIRU, and an be saturated partially. Moreover, when N atom is included, you may form N-oxide. It is 5 to 6 member monocycle benzothiazolyl, Benzoxazolyl, benzooxadiazolyl, benzoimidazolyl, India Lil, iso India Lil, indazolyl, quinolyl, iso oxadiazolyl, Thiadiazolyl, triazoryl, tetra-ZORIRU, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pilus DAJINIRU, pyrazinyl ones, and a horiadinyl group are desirable, and as 2 ring type heteroaryl Benzofuranyl one, benzothienyl, benzothiadiazolyl heteroaryl here, A furil, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, Iso thiazolyl, oxazolyl, iso oxazolyl, especially preferably.

member monocycle heteroaryl ring preferably, and they are thiophene, Fran, a pyrrole, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, a As the heteroaryl ring in A ring It is the ring which forms ** and the above-mentioned heteroaryl group, and is 5 to 6 pyridine, pyrazine, and a pyrimidine ring still more preferably.

cyclohexyl, and an adamanthyl machine especially preferably. As "cyclo ARUKENIRU", it is the cyclo alkenyl group of 3-As "cycloalkyl", it is the cycloalkyl machine of 3-10 carbon numbers preferably, and they are cyclo propyl, cyclopentyl,

ons, such as a toluenesulfonic acid ion, trifluoro acetate ion, carbonate ion, and sulfate ion,] or divalent is mentioned, and methansulfonic acid ion, an ethane-sulfonic-acid ion, and a benzenesulfonic acid ion -- Anion univalent [, such as acetate If it is anion pharmaceutically permitted as counter anion of imidazolium ion as "counter anion", there will be no restriction in particular, and they are a halogen ion and an organic-sulfonic-acid ion preferably. for example, a 8 carbon numbers preferably, and they are cyclo pentenyl and a cyclohexenyl group especially preferably. it is a halogen ion especially preferably.

As "halogen", F, Cl, Br, and I atom are mentioned, and they are these ions as a "halogen ion." As "halogeno low-grade alkyl", said halogen is said low-grade alkyl replaced one or more, and is -CF3 preferably

"5 to 7 member saturation heterocycle" is 5 containing 1 to 4 hetero atoms chosen from N, S, and O, 7 member monocycle saturation heterocycle, or its bridge ring. They are tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl one, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl one, AZEPANIRU, JIAZEPANIRU, quinuclidinyl, piperidyl, and a mole HORINIRU machine preferably.

COOR which may have the low-grade alkyl and -OSO2-substituent which may have OCO-CO-R and a -OCO-substituent, -"OH formed into - prodrug" is the group in which the reversible prodrug inductor restored to a parent compound (hydroxy (1985). the low-grade alkylene COOR (the following R indicates H or low-grade alkyl to be -- the same) which may have a -OCO-substituent preferably - The low-grade alkenylene COOR which may have an OCO-substituent - The aryl, the -OCO low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene COOR which may have an OCO-substituent - The low-grade alkylene compound of a yuan) in the living body was formed, for example, is Prog.Med and a group indicated to 5:2157-2161 O-lid RIJIRU, the 5-methyl 1, 3-dioxo ****- 2-****- 4-***- methyloxy, etc. are mentioned.

- (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle) - (cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents) Or although there is no restriction in particular as a substituent in - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents), they are 1-4 substituents preferably chosen from more substituents), - - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), (Cycloalkyl which has one or following C group.

aryl, - low-grade alkylene aryl, and -OCO-Ra (the inside of a formula, and the meaning as the above with same Ra and Rb) NRaRb, -NO2, -CN, - The CO2Ra, -CO-NRaRb, -CORa, -NRa-CORb, -SO2NRaRb, and - low-grade alkylene NRaRb, C group: - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene ORa, -SRa, -It is shown.

grade alkyl, the -O-low-grade alkylene OH, -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkyl, - Low-grade alkylene NH2, -NH2, A still more desirable group among said C group - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, - OH, -O-low-NH-low-grade alkyl, -N(low-grade alkyl)2, and -CO2H, -CO2-low-grade alkyl, -CO-NH2, -SO2-NH2, -NO2 And it is -CN. the following -- the same.

have one or more substituents", preferably, the group of said C group is mentioned and a still more desirable group is the As a substituent in "the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents" in A ring, or "the heteroaryl ring which may same as that of the above. It is -NO2 especially preferably.

substituents" of R3, it is the substituent of said B group preferably, and they are - halogen, -ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, -NO2, Although there is no restriction in particular as a substituent in "the low-grade alkyl which may have one or more

In addition, in said B group and C group, the group Ra, Rb, and whose Rc are -H or - low-grade alkyl is more desirable as a group shown using Ra, Rb, and Rc.

Even if "R2 and R3 are united and it is interrupted by O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) [form / the good lowgrade alkylene" of carbon numbers 2 to 5] The low-grade alkylene chain which may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4

ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - SRa, -CONRaRb, -CN, - (cycloalkyl which may have one or have one or more substituents chosen from benzene ring or C group which may have one or more substituents chosen from chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from C group) [or -(5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, more substituents chosen from C group), - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member alkylene O-low-grade alkyl. - (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) (- Even if it has one or the group which consists of good heteroaryl and -O-low-grade alkyl, (8) either [at least] R1 or R2 - (you may have one or ring or C group in which; A ring may have well one or more substituents chosen from C group, (2) The compound which is and are chosen from B group, Either [at least] R1 or R2 (4) -ORa, -NRaRb, - The NRa-CORb and -O-low-grade alkylene alkylene O-low-grade alkyl and -O-low-grade alkyl, (9) The compound whose R3 is a methyl group, and (10) A rings may substituents chosen from C group) [-(heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group);R3 / or] - H, - (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from B group), or R2 and R3 are united, and you ndia Lil, benzoimidazolyl, benzodioxo nil, and a quinolyl machine, (7) Either R1 or R2 are low-grade alkyl replaced by numbers 2 to 5 The compound which is the heteroaryl ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from the aryl saturation heterocycle) - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) And the compound which alkylene ORa and the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa. - (even if it has one or more substituents chosen more substituents chosen from C group --) The heteroaryl chosen from pyridyl, pyrazinyl one, and a pyrimidinyl group, -The compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one substituent chosen from the group which consists of O-low-grade In this invention compound (I) or (II), it is a desirable compound, Either [at least] R1 or R2 (1) - (low-grade alkyl which from C group) The compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which more substituents chosen from C group) The compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one substituent chosen from compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents which both R1 and R2 are the same or different, group), and - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group), (6) Either [at least] R1 or R2 chosen from a pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine, and a pyrimidine ring, the compound whose (11) A rings are benzene ring Moreover, desirable compound with the another this invention compound (I), R1 and R2 are the same or different, and is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of - (heteroaryl which may consists of good 5 or 7 member saturation heterocycle, - (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C pyrimidinyl -- The compound which is low-grade alkyl replaced by the heteroaryl group chosen from pilus DAJINIRU, member saturation heterocycle) - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (Cyclo C group. Thiophene, Fran, a pyrrole, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, They are the compound which is the heteroaryl ring O-low-grade alkyl. Another side is -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkyl and -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade which R2 and R3 form (preferably) - (CH2) Mean forming 5 to 8 member heterocycle which 4-, -(CH2)2OCH2- and has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents or 7 member saturation heterocycle); RinD] - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (Aryl which may have one or more may be interrupted by O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl), Even if it forms the low-grade alkylene of carbon have one or more substituents chosen from C group), (5) Either [at least] R1 or R2 are the -ORa and -O-low-grade low-grade alkyl in which either [at least] R1 or R2 have one or more substituents chosen from B group, (3) The may have one or more substituents chosen from C group. a furil, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl one, and (CH2) 2N(Me) CH2., N of the both ends, and C atom are united, and is condensed with an imidazole ring. which may be replaced by -NO2, or the compound whose (12) X- is a halogen ion.

(low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or chosen from B' group), - Or are - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group), and (Low-Cycloalkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NO2, -CN, - It is CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, -NRa-CORb, -OCORa, and -CO-lowheteroaryl),;Ra, and Rb and Rc are the same or different, and it is -H, - It is low-grade alkyl or -RinD, and;RinD - (5 which CN, -CO2Ra, -CO-NRaRb, -CORa, - Are NRa-CORb and -OCO-Ra, and; R3 are -H or - low-grade alkyl, and [; A ring] - It is the condensation imidazolium inductor; and whose X- it is benzene ring which may have the substituent chosen from the methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 1, the 2-dimethyl 4, 9-dioxo 3methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 3- (2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl IUMU, The 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-(3-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-The inside of this invention compound (I), and especially a desirable compound, The 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-ARUKENIRU or - low-grade alkynyl, however / at least] R1 or R2 - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene RinD - SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, NRa-SO2Rb, - The CO2H, -NRaRb, and -4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-chloro 4-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl more substituents chosen from B' group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group) -9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro IH-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 1- The (4-chloro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl methoxyethoxy) ethoxy] ethyl}-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydrolH-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-3-naphth d] imidazole 3 - [IUMU and]) The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-1-[(6-methoxy 3-pyridyl) methyl]-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (5 or 7 member saturation heterocycle which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) -IUMU, 3- The (2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole midazole 3-IUMU, 1-[(the 2-hydroxy 4-pyridyl methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl), and (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) [a;C' group] - Low-grade alkyl and - halogen, -ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, - NO2, [(5-methyl 2-pyrazinyl) methyl]-4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 2-methyl 4, 9dioxo 1, 3-bis(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-{2-[2-(2-[(2-tetrahydrofuranyl) methyl]-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 1, the 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group) [a;B' group] - ORa, -SRa, OH formed (2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[3-(1H-4-imidazolyl) propyl]-3-(2-A low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group), - low-grade alkylene COmay have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle) - Or are - (5 which may neterocycle, - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl), group which consists of low-grade alkyl and -ORa, -NRaRb, -CN, a - halogen atom, and -NO2, and are counter anion. NRc-low-grade alkylene RinD, -N(- low-grade alkylene RinD)2, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(low-grade aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group), and - either [low-grade alkyl and - low-grade (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (5 or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl alkylene NRaRb)2 - (even if it has one or more substituents chosen from C' group) Good 5 or 7 member saturation grade alkyl and -CO- (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle

The compound (I) of this invention has the tautomer shown by the bottom formula depended on delocalization of a cation, as a 1H-imidazole 3-IUMU inductor includes the mixture of the 3H-imidazole 1-IUMU inductor which is a tautomer, and both isomers among this Description. In addition, when a compound (I) has substituent-COO- and forms imidazolium ion 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(4-fluoro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl and the thing which these isomers separated, or a mixture is included by this invention. Therefore, the compound written 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, It is the salt of 1, 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 5nitroglycerine 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU or these tautomers, and a halogen ion. and inner salt, X- does not exist.

and phosphoric acid, formic acid, acetic acid, a propionic acid, an oxalic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, a fumaric acid, a maleic acid, lactic acid, a malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, methansulfonic acid, ethane sulfonic acid, aspartic acid, It pharmaceutically permitted as a salt here, there will be no restriction in particular, but it is acid addition salt. On ** and a this invention compound (I) may form a salt depending on the kind of substituent in addition to a salt with said counter concrete target, inorganic acids, such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, anion, and these salts are also included by this invention. Moreover, a salt may be formed depending on this invention magnesium, calcium, and an aluminium, or monomethylamine, ethylamine, ethanolamine, lysine, and ornithine, are ammonium salt, etc. with an organic base, such as the inorganic base containing metals, such as sodium, potassium, is mentioned by acid addition salt with organic acids, such as glutamic acid, etc., and as a salt with a base Salts, compound (II) or (III) the kind of substituent, and these salts are also included by this invention. If it is the salt mentioned.

exist. This invention includes the mixture and the thing which isolated of these optical isomers. Moreover, this invention compound may form N-oxide depending on the kind of substituent, and these N-oxide objects are also included by this Although a geometrical isomer and a tautomer may exist depending on the kind of this invention compound (1), (II), or (III) substituent, the thing which these isomers separated, or a mixture is included by this invention. Furthermore, this invention compound may have an asymmetric carbon atom, and the isomer based on an asymmetric carbon atom may nvention. furthermore, this invention -- this invention compound (I) and (II) -- or (III) also includes the substance of various kinds of hydrates, solvate, and crystal polymorphism.

(Manufacturing method)

It is a method, for example, J.Org.Chem.USSR, this invention compound (I), (II), and (III) given in literature, 1, and 1479intermediate product, i.e., transpose to the group which can be converted into the functional group concerned easily, may 85 (1965), J. With the application of a well-known method, it can manufacture easily to a person skilled in the art, using be effective on manufacture technology in the functional group concerned. The appropriate back can remove a blocking in addition, depending on the kind of functional group, a raw material or a blocking group suitable in the stage of an he method indicated to Med. Chem., 7 (3), 362-364 (1964), JP,H3-258765,A, etc., and the same method

group if needed, and a desired compound can be obtained. A hydroxyl group (such an amino group as a functional group group of ** (Greene), for example, Green, and the Wuts (Wuts) work, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", and the (for example, an amino group)), a carboxyl group, etc. can be mentioned, and it is those blocking groups. The blocking 2nd-edition description can be mentioned, and what is necessary is just to use these suitably according to a reaction condition.

A typical production method is explained below.

(R' means among a formula hydrogen, methoxy or a halogen group, and the acids (preferably hydrogen fluoride, hydrogen chloride, a hydrogen bromide, hydrogen iodide, methansulfonic acid, ethane sulfonic acid, etc.) with which H-X forms anion.) the following -- the same.

The 1st process this invention compound (II) can be manufactured by making amines (V) react to a compound (IV) with a conventional method. Reactions are Chem. Pharm. Bull., 44 (6), and 1181-1187 (1996), for example, Syn. Comm., 27 (12), 2143-2157 (1997), With the application of the method of a description, it can manufacture to Tetrahedron. Lett., 39 (42), 7677-7678 (1998), etc. the compound (IV) of the inside of suitable inert solvents (for example, benzene etc.), and a reaction equivalent amount, and (V) -- again -- yes -- using inorganic bases (potassium carbonate etc.) or organic bases suitable as an acid supplement agent (triethylamine etc.) if needed using an excessive quantity of gaps or one side ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom.

Org. Chem. USSR, 1, and 1479 -85 (1965) description, for example, and using a reaction equivalent amount or an excessive quantity of acids among a suitable inert solvent (for example, alcoholic solvent) -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is The 2nd process With a conventional method, this invention compound (I) can manufacture this invention compound (II), cyclization and when the fourth class chlorinates. being able to perform a reaction with the application of the method of J. advantageous to carry out in the bottom

(Rd and Re show among a formula the arbitrary groups defined as R1 and R2.) the following -- the same

The 3rd process

nydrolyzing this invention compound (I) with a conventional method -- two sorts of this invention compounds (IIa) -- and (IIb) it can obtain. The obtained compound can be further given to the modification reaction of a well-known group, and can also be made into the manufacture intermediate product of the desired this invention compound (I)

lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, a potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, etc. are mentioned equivalent amount or an excessive quantity of bases are used for it among water and a suitable inert solvent (for example, the hydrolysis reaction can apply the method of a description to J.Med.Chem., 7(3), 362-364 (1964), etc., and a reaction ethanol etc.), for example -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom. As a base,

The 4th process this invention compound (III) can be manufactured in accordance with the method indicated to J.Med. Chem., 39 (7), 1447-1451 (1996), etc. from giving a compound (VI) to ring closure under existence of bases, such as sodium hydroxide.

suitable inert solvent (for example, alcoholic solvent), and a reaction equivalent amount -- and (VII) -- again -- yes -- using an excessive quantity of gaps or one side -- ordinary temperature or warming -- the bottom can carry out under the flowingcompound (III), and considering it as the fourth class salt. a reaction can be performed with the application of the method of J.Med.Chem, 7 (3), and 362 -364 (1964) description, for example -- desirable the compound (III) of the inside of a The 5th process this invention compound (I) can be manufactured by making a halide (VII) react to this invention back temperature of a solvent preferably.

substituent including sulfonyl combination, N-oxide inductor of the compound which has as a substituent heteroaryl which Other manufacturing methods this invention compound can also be manufactured by the modification reaction of the wellcan manufacture by oxidation reaction of a conventional method, and contains N atoms, such as a pyridyl machine, from conventional method. The compound which has the substituent containing carboxylic acid can be manufactured by the known substituent of versatility besides the above-mentioned process. For example, the compound which has the the compound which has a sulfide bond or sulfinyl combination can be manufactured by oxidation reaction of a

conventional method from the compound which has halogenation alkyl combination. When it is this invention compound hydrolysis reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has ester or amide combination. The compound (II) and (III) educt, it can be considered as a salt by the salt formation reaction according to a conventional method by which has the substituent containing an amino alkyl group can be manufactured by the amination reaction of a

entities, and these compounds can be easily compounded like a well-known raw material compound using a well-known Synthesis of a raw material compound Some raw material compounds of this invention compound are new molecular method to a person skilled in the art. A typical synthetic process is shown below.

Synthetic process 1

1479-85 (1965), etc. by the acylation reaction of a conventional method to which a compound (VIII) is made to react with A compound (IV) can be manufactured, for example in accordance with the method indicated to J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, reactant carboxylic acid, such as acid halide and an acid anhydride.

Synthetic process 2

An aminomethyl pyridine inductor (X) can be manufactured by reduction of a compound (IX) in accordance with the (B1 shows among a formula the pyridine ring which may have a substituent.) the following -- the same. method indicated in the German patent No. 3726993 gazette (1989) etc. Synthetic process 3

A compound (VI) can be manufactured according to amination of a compound (XI) in accordance with the method indicated to J.Med.Chem., 39 (7), 1447-1451 (1996), etc. Synthetic process 4

27 (12), 2143-2157 (1997), Tetrahedron.Lett., 39 (42), 7677-7678 (1998), etc., it can manufacture according to amination Compounds (VIII) are J.Het.Chem., 33 (1), and 113-117 (1996), In accordance with the method indicated to Syn.Comm., of a compound (XII)

Synthetic process 5

A compound (IV) can be manufactured by amidation of a compound (XII). A reaction uses suitable inorganic bases (NaH excessive quantity of compounds (XII) and ordinary temperature, or warming -- it is advantageous to make it react in the solvent (for example, N, N dimethylformamide (DMF) etc.). the reaction equivalent amount after being activated, an etc.) or organic bases (NaOMe etc.) for the compound (XIII) of a reaction equivalent amount among a suitable inert

chemical operation, such as extraction, concentration, distilling off, crystallization, filtration, recrystallization, and various Thus, isolation and refining of the manufactured this invention compound are performed by being adapted in the usual chromatography.

by a general optical resolution method. Moreover, the mixture of a diastereomer is separable with fractional-crystallizationdiastereomeric salt with common optical activity acids (tartaric acid etc.), and carrying out optical resolution] solid target Various kinds of isomers can isolate with a conventional method using the difference of the physicochemical character izing or chromatography, for example. Moreover, an optical activity compound can also be manufactured by using a between isomers. For example, racemate can be led to an isomer pure on the [method [for example,] of leading to suitable optical activity raw material

-- cancer -- desirable -- all the solid carcinota and a lymphoma -- it has the multiplication depressant action of tumors, such and, moreover, are useful as a large anticancer agent of a safety margin at low toxicity. therefore, this invention compound Industrial availability The compound (I) of this invention and (II) have good cancer cell multiplication depressant action, colon cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a renal cancer, and gastric cancer, especially, and is useful for these therapies. in using inhibition examination, it has the good antitumor activity exceeding the existing anticancer agent to two or more cancer the cancer cell growth inhibition examination and the mouse cancer-bearing model especially In a vivo cancer growth as skin carcinoma, vesical cancer, a breast cancer, a uterine cancer, an ovarian cancer, a prostatic cancer, lung cancer,

types, and is expected as a treating agent of the cancer type which shows the existing anticancer agent tolerance. The effect of this invention compound was checked by the following examinations.

Example 1 of an examination Cancer cell growth inhibition examination (test method) Cell culture: HeLaS3 cell or A375 cell is Dalbeco which added FCS 10%. modified eagle It cultivated by medium (DMEM) (GIBCO)

concentration, and it is Alarmar 48 hours after addition. The color reaction by Blue (Biosource) estimated the proliferation carried out to the gelatin coat 96 hole plate (made by IWAKI), and it was cultured overnight. The last concentration of DMSO is made the same at 0.1% on the next day, the DMSO solution of an evaluation compound is added by various Compound evaluation: In DMEM, seeding of uterine-cervix-carcinoma HeLaS3 cell or the melanoma A375 cell was

(Result) The compound (I) of this invention and (II) checked multiplication of the cancer cell good, and the IC50 value was below 1microM.

Moreover, the compound (I) of this invention and (II(s)) are other cancer cells (non-small cell lung cancer (EKVX, HOPproliferation-of-cells prevention activity similarly to a pancreatic cancer (MIA PaCa-2), colon cancer (WiDr), a renal 92, NCI-H358, A-549, NCI-H460)). A breast cancer (MDA-MB-231, MCF7), a prostatic cancer (PC-3), It had good cancer (A-498), gastric cancer (MKN28), vesical cancer (UC-14), and fibrosarcoma (HT-1080).

Example 2 of an examination in vivo cancer growth inhibition examination (test method) 2x106 of A375 cell strain which Moreover, the physiological saline was administered intravenously to the control group. For measurement of the diameter is a melanoma were transplanted to the back hypodermic of a male Balb/c nude mouse. The evaluation compound was of a tumor, it measured temporally till the next day of the last administration using slide calipers. Tumor capacity was administered intravenously once per two-week day from the time of tumor capacity reaching [three] in 50-100mm. computed in the following formulas.

Tumor capacity (mm3) = 1/2x [minor axis (mm)] 2x major axis (mm)

compound of work examples 4, 37, 118, 121, 148, 154, 180, and 182 showed 50% or more of multiplication control (Result) In the exam, this invention compound (I) and (II) controlled cancer multiplication good, for example, the activity to the control group in 0.3 or 1mg/kg of administration.

Example 3 of an examination Single-dose administration of this invention compound was carried out to the mouse singledose-toxicity-study (test method) Balb/C mouse by intravenous administration, and the existence of the example of death transplanted other cancer cells (a prostatic cancer (PC-3) or non-small cell lung cancer (NCI-H358, A-549, NCI-H460)) this invention compound showed good cancer multiplication depressant action similarly in the animal model which of a during [the observation period for two weeks] was examined.

other hand in 3mg [/kg] single-dose administration, as for the earlier literature Khim, Pharm.Zh., 32 (6), KP-1 that were indicated by 10-11 (1998), and KP-3, the example of all [in two examples] died, respectively. Therefore, it was shown examples 4, 9, 35, 37, 52, 72, 121, 133, 148, 154, 158, 180, 182, 184, 185, 186, 192, and 197 of this invention. On the (Result) In 3mg [/kg] single-dose administration, the example of death all did not have the compound of the work hat this invention compound has low toxicity as compared with an earlier literature compound.

Therefore, it was shown that it is useful as a treating agent of cancer which this invention compound (I) and (II) have good antitumor activity to two or more cancer types, and has a good profile from moreover it being low toxicity.

(II) or two sorts or more, and the method usually used using the carriers (the carrier for drugs, an excipient, etc.) which are The medicine constituent of this invention can be prepared by one sort of the compound shown by a general formula (I) or usually used in the field for the time being, and which are permitted pharmaceutically. Administration may be which form of the parenteral administration by injections, such as internal use by a tablet, a pill, a capsule, the granule, powder, liquid medicine, inhalations, etc. or intravenous injection, and intramuscular injection, suppositories, ophthalmic solutions, an ophthalmic ointment, the liquid medicine for transderma, an ointment, the patches for transderma, permucosal liquid medicine, permucosal patches, etc.

according to a conventional method. You may carry out the film of a tablet or the pill by sugar-coating, stomach solubility, magnesium aluminometasilicate, etc. The constituent may contain disintegrator, such as lubricant, such as an inactivity constituent. **, one, or the active substance beyond it is mixed with at least one inactivity excipient, for example, milk A tablet, powder, a granule, etc. are used as a solid constituent for internal use by this invention. Set to such a solid sugar, a mannitol, grape sugar, hydroxypropylcellulose, a microcrystal cellulose, a starch, a polyvinylpyrrolidone, additive agent, for example, magnesium stearate etc., and carboxy-methyl-starch sodium, and a solubilizing agent or an enteric coating agent as occasion demands.

constituent may contain a solubilizer, a wetting agent, an auxiliary material like a suspending agent, a sweetening agent, The liquid constituent for internal use contains the inactivity solvent generally used, for example, purified water, and ethanol including an emulsion, liquid medicine, suspension, syrups, elixirs, etc. which are permitted in drugs. This corrigent, the aromatic, and the preservative in addition to an inactivity solvent.

contained. As a water solvent, distilled water for injection and a physiological saline are contained, for example. As a nonpolysorbate 80 (brand name), etc., for example. Such a constituent may also contain an isotonizing agent, a preservative, a wetting agent, an emulsifier, a dispersing agent, a stabilizing agent, and a solubilizing agent further. These are sanitized by As injections for parenteral administration, sterile water or non-aqueous liquid medicine, suspension, and an emulsion are Moreover, these manufacture a sterile solid constituent, and they can also use it for non-bacterial water or the sterile aqueous solvent, there are propylene glycol, a polyethylene glycol, vegetable oil like olive oil, alcohols like ethanol the combination or radiation of filtration and a fungicide which lets for example, a bacteria suspension filter pass. solvent for injection before use, dissolving and suspending it in it.

Usually, when 50mg/kg of doses on the 1st are preferably administered intravenously in 0.01-30mg/kg from about 0.001 in internal use, it is suitable [10mg/kg kg] for the dose on the 1st in 3mg /respectively from about 0.001 preferably from about 0.0001, and it is this. A medicine is prescribed for the patient in 1 time per or two or more steps day. A dose is suitably determined according to each case in consideration of condition, age, sex, etc.

atmosphere of breath pressure for 8 hours. The catalyst was ****(ed) after 760ml of hydrogen absorption. Mother liquor solution of the 3-cyano 2-(dimethylamino) pyridine (2.45g), and it agitated at the room temperature under the hydrogen The best form for inventing Based on a work example, this invention is explained still in detail hereafter. this invention Example 2 of reference: Several drops of strong sulfuric acid was added to the acetic anhydride (100ml) solution of 2chloro 3-[(2-methoxy ethyl) amino]-1 and 4-naphtoquinone (33g), and it agitated at 45 degrees C for 1 hour. Ethanol Example 1 of reference: Saturated ammonia water (17ml) and Raney nickel (3.0g) were added to the ethanol (50ml) compound is not limited to a compound given in the following work example at all. In addition, the example of manufacture of the raw material compound of this invention compound is shown in the example of reference. was condensed and the yellow oil-like 3-(aminomethyl)-2-(dimethylamino) pyridine (2.61g) was obtained

dihydrol, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU) acetamido (1.0g), and it agitated under the room temperature for 1 hour. Water was Example 3 of reference: 2-methoxy ethylamine (0.8ml) was added to the benzene (20ml) solution of N-(3-chloro 1, 4dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (29g) of yellow powder was obtained.

(100ml) was added to reaction mixture, and the superfluous acetic anhydride was esterificated. Ethyl acetate was added

solution. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was crystallized from diethylether and N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-

after radiationnal cooling and it dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline

washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, recrystallization of the residue was carried out from ethyl acetate, and N-[3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido added to reaction mixture and chloroform extracted. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after (0.87g) of red powder was obtained.

filtrate. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. (90ml) solution of 2, 3-dichloro 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (3.0g), and it agitated under the room temperature Silica gel column chromatography (eluted under chloroform) refined the residue after distilling off a solvent, and 2-chloro Example 4 of reference: 2-(aminomethyl) pyrazine (3.2g) and diisopropyl ethylamine (5.8ml) were added to the benzene deposited was ****(ed). The obtained solid was recrystallized from ethanol and 2-chloro N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4solvent was distilled off after cooling reaction mixture radiationally. The solid which added ethanol to the residue and for 8 hours. The solid which added water to reaction mixture and deposited was ****(ed), and ethyl acetate extracted Example 5 of reference: Chlorination 2-chloro acetyl (3.3ml) was added to 1 of 2-chloro 1, 4-dihydro3-methylamino and 4-dioxo naphthalene (2.2g), and 4-dioxane (30ml) solution, and it agitated under flowing back for 14 hours. The of brown powder] 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 3-[(2-pyrazinyl methyl) amino] naphthalene (0.23g) was obtained dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-methyl acetamido (2.6g) of yellow powder was obtained.

agitated for 30 minutes at the room temperature. This solution was added to the DMF (150ml) solution of 2, 3-dichloro 1, The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Silica mixture was opened in saturated ammonia water, the depositing solid was ****(ed), and ethyl acetate extracted filtrate. 4-dihydrol, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (6.9g) at a stretch, and it agitated at the room temperature for 17 hours. Reaction Example 6 of reference: NaH (440mg) was added to the DMF (20ml) solution of the 2-oxo-piperidine (1.0g), and it gel column chromatography (eluted with ethyl acetate hexane 1:10 solution) refined the residue after distilling off a solvent, and 2-chloro [of brown powder] 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 3-(2-oxo-piperidino) naphthalene (0.49g) was

hours. Silica gel column chromatography (eluted under chloroform) refined the residue after distilling off a solvent, and 4 dihydro4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (2.4g), and it agitated at the room temperature for 27 of yellow powder, the 7-dihydro5-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl Example 7 of reference: 2-methoxy ethylamine (1.6ml) was added to the tetrahydrofuran (100ml) solution of 4, 7-

The compound of the example 16 of reference which shows the compound of the examples 13-15 of reference which show he room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was distilled off after adding methanol (20ml) to reaction mixture gradually. Example 8 of reference: Five drops of strong sulfuric acid was added to the acetic anhydride (20ml) solution of 4, the 7dihydro5-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (1.2g), and it agitated at Water was added to the residue and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate acetate hexane 1:1 solution) refines a residue after distilling off. Dark reddish-brown oil-like 5-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy the compound of the example 12 of reference which shows the compound of the examples 9-11 of reference shown in after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Solvent Silica gel column chromatography (eluted with ethyl Table 3 in Table 4 like the example 2 of reference like the example 1 of reference in Table 4 like the example 3 of ethyl) amino]-4, 7-dihydro4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (0.39g) was obtained reference in Table 4 like the example 5 of reference was obtained, respectively.

methoxy ethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido (0.5g), and it agitated for 15 minutes Work example 1: 2M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.9ml) was added to the ethanol (10ml) solution of N-[3-(2-

residue was washed in **** and ethanol, and 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl [of light orange powder] 4, 9-dihydro4, and 9under the room temperature. Water was added to reaction mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, the dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole (0.58g) was obtained.

Work example 2: Benzylamine (0.5ml) was added to the benzene (15ml) solution of N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate hexane, and N-(3acetate was added to reaction mixture and it dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with water and benzylamino 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.51g) of red powder was naphtha RENIRU)-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.5g), and it agitated at the room temperature for 4 hours. Ethyl

Work example 3: It is 80%3-chloro perbenzoic acid (0.6g) to the dichloromethane (20ml) solution of N-(2-methoxy ethyl)-N-[3-(3-pyridyl methyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido (0.95g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 18 hours. The saturation sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution was added to reaction mixture, and it extracted in dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water dihydrol, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU} amino) methyl] pyridine 1-oxide (0.84g) of the brown amorphous-like solid methanol saturated ammonia water 1 solution) refines a residue. The 3-[((3-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy ethyl)] amino 1, 4and saturation saline solution. Solvent Distill off and silica gel column chromatography (eluted with 10:1:0.chloroform

water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off and silica gel column chromatography (fraction A: eluted pyridyl methyl) acetamido (0.2g) of red powder was obtained. In addition, it is although Fraction B was crystallized from mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU a little salt acid chloride (1.1g)] 1M sodium hydroxide crystallized from diethylether and N-[3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-(4pyridyl methyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido of after-mentioned work-example 37 Work example 4: [the ethanol (30ml) solution of chlorination 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 3-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9ethyl acetate and yellow powder (0.31g) was obtained, This was the same compound as N-(2-methoxy ethyl)-N-[3-(4aqueous solution (5.0ml) In addition, it agitated for 30 minutes at the room temperature. Water was added to reaction in elution and fraction B:ethyl acetate with ethyl acetate hexane 1:1 solution) refined the residue. Fraction A was

and saturation saline solution. Solvent Distill off and silica gel column chromatography (eluted with chloroform methanol Work example 5: It is 80%3-chloro perbenzoic acid (0.78g) to the dichloromethane (10ml) solution of N-methyl N-{3-[2-(methyl sulfinyl) ethyl] amino 1, 4-dihydrol, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU} acetamido (0.52g). In addition, it agitated and it extracted in dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water at the room temperature for 3 hours. The saturation sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution was added to reaction mixture, 50:1 solution) refines a residue. N-methyl N-{3-[2-(methylsulfonyl) ethyl] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU} acetamido (0.39g) of the orange amorphous-like solid was obtained.

non-color powder, 3-dimethyl 4, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.28g) was obtained cooling. The obtained solid was recrystallized from ethanol ethyl acetate, and chlorination 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2 in end of (0.4g) After carrying out a suspension to ethanol (3ml), 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (3ml) was added, Work example 6: N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-methyl acetamido and it agitated at 45 degrees C for 1 hour. *** and ethyl acetate washed the produced precipitation after radiationnal

Work example 7: The benzyl bromide (1.9ml) was added to the acetonitrile (20ml) solution of 1-isopropyl 2-methyl 4, 9dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole (0.8g), and it agitated under flowing back for 6 hours. *** and methanol and bromination 1-benzyl 3-isopropyl 2-methyl [of yellow powder] 4, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3ethyl acetate washed the produced precipitation after radiationnal cooling. The obtained solid was recrystallized from naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.47g) was obtained.

work example 8: the same method as a work example 6 -- N-(2-methoxy ethyl)- [acetamido / (0.49g) / N-{3-[(2-methoxy methyl 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4 of brown powder, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-3-pyridyl) methyl] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU}] The chlorination 1-(2-hydroxy 3-pyridyl) IUMU (0.39g) It obtained.

Work example 9: They are 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (10ml) to the ethanol (10ml) solution of N-{3-[(6chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl] amino 1, 4-dihydrol, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU}-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.8g). In addition, it agitated for one day at the room temperature. Solvent *** and ethyl acetate wash a residue after distilling off. The chlorination 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridy1) methy1]-3-(2-methoxy ethy1)-2-methy1 4 of thin yellow powder, 9-dioxo 4, and 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.82g) were obtained.

work example 10: They are 2M dimethyl amine / tetrahydrofuran solution (3.0ml) to the tetrahydrofuran (30ml) solution of addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 18 hours. Water was added to reaction mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The residue was crystallized from ethanol after distilling off a solvent, and N-[1, 4-dihydro3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, acetate 50:1 solution) refines a residue after distilling off. Purplish red color oil-like 4 [5-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy ethyl) 2-chloro N-[1, 4-dihydro3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRUJ-N-methyl acetamido (0.5g). In methoxy ethyl) amino]-4, 7-dihydro4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (0.39g). In addition, it amino]-], the 7-dihydro6-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (0.39g) agitated at the room temperature for 6.5 hours. Solvent Silica gel column chromatography (eluted with hexane ethyl Work example 11: It is 2-methoxy ethylamine (0.15ml) to the tetrahydrofuran (30ml) solution of 5-[N-acetyl N-(2and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-methyl 2-(dimethylamino) acetamido (0.19g) of brown powder was obtained

Work example 12: They are 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (2.5ml) to the methanol (30ml) suspension of 3-[[4] the 3-(N-acetyl N-methyl) amino 1, 4-dihydrol, and]-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] Amino} pro PIONAMIDO (0.32g). in addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 16 hours. The solvent was distilled off after radiationnal cooling and heating churning of the residue was carried out in ethanol. The produced precipitation was washed by **** and ethanol after radiationnal cooling, and chlorination 1-(2-carboxyethyl)-4 in end of non-color powder, 9-dihydro2, 3-dimethyl 4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.15g) was obtained.

The work-example compound of the description was obtained to the after-mentioned tables 6-20 like the above-mentioned work examples 1-9.

The constitutional formula and physicochemical character of a work-example compound are shown in the after-mentioned lables 3-5 in Tables 6-20 at the row of the example compound of reference, respectively. Moreover, almost like a method compound / a chemical structure type] applies some obvious strange method to a person skilled in the art at them, or is given in said work example or a manufacturing method, the compound [thing mentioned above / Tables 21-27 / a

The cable address in front is an example Sy:manufacturing method of Ref:reference ([a number / the number of said work

Pym;4-pyrimidinyl; Qu;3-quinolyl; Dio;4-benzodioxolyl; Im;4-imidazolyl; Bim;2-benzoimidazolyl; -- and -- In;2-India Lil example about the compound concerned. [having manufactured] it is shown -- Dat:physicochemical character; Do not do is shown, respectively. In addition, it is shown that the number in front of a substituent shows a substitution position, for characteristic peak deltappm of N1:1 H-NMR (DMSO-d6, TMS internal standard); i-Pr: -- isopropyl; c-Pr:cyclo propyl; Ad:1-adamanthyl; Ac: -- acetyl; Bn: -- benzyl; Pipe; -- piperidino; Morp; -- morpholino; Py2;2-pyridyl; Py3;3-pyridyl; Py4;4-pyridyl; Th;2-thienyl; Fu;2-furil; Thf;2-tetrahydrofuranyl; Pyr;2-pyrazinyl; 5-MePyr;5-methyl pyrazine 2-IRU; example / show and]).; Ex: Work example; Co: Compound number; Sal: Salt; It is the same method as said this work -:existence of.; (F:FAB-MS(M)+; F+:FAB-MS(M)-; F+:FAB-MS(M+H)+; F-:FAB-MS(M-H)-; E:EI-MS(M)+;) example, -Cl replaces it by 3, 4-Cl:3 place, and the 4th place, respectively.

R^f H B¹ NH₂ (Xa)

Ref	B,	-R	Dat	Ref	В	-R ^f	Dat
-	Pys	2-NMe ₂	F+: 152	10	Ру4	2-NMe ₂	F+: 152
တ	P	6-NMe ₂	F+: 152	11	Руз	2-OMe	E: 138

Ref	-R ⁹	_п ч-	R^2	Dat
				N1: 1.88(3H,s), 2.99(3H,s),
0	Ş	-Ac	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	3.3-3.9(4H,m), 7.9-
				8.2(4H,m)
က	3 -NH-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -Ac	-Ac	Н-	F+: 289
4	ਨ੍	Į	-CH ₂ Pyr	F': 299
5	ζ̈	-COCH2CI	-Me	F: 298
9	Ş))00-	-CO(CH ₂)4-	F+: 290
72	ij	-Ac	-CH ₂ Pyr	F: 341
13	13 -NH-CH ₂ (Py3)	-Ac	Н-	F+: 322
14	14 -NH-CH ₂ (Py4)	-Ac	н-	F+: 322
15	15 -NH-CH ₂ (Pyr)	-Ac	Н-	F+: 323
16	਼ਹ	-COCH2OMe -Me	-Me	F+: 294

Dat	F+: 296	F+: 338
R ²	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe F
R	H-	-Ac
Ref	7	8

表6

EX.	-R¹	Dat	Ex.	-H¹	Dat
-	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	F+: 271	14	-CH ₂ (Py4)	F+: 304
13	-CH2(Py3)	F+: 304	15	$-CH_2(Pyr)$	F+: 305

72	(IIc)
	ОМе
IZ O=	≥-8 = = =0

	5-4.8(2H,m), 7.2-7. or), 7.98(1H,d), 8.0			4-3.5(1H,m), 3.6-3.												.79(1H,br), 4.5-4.8(2(4H,m)						.6-3.9(1H,m), 4.6-5.
Dat	F+: 379 N1: 1.34(3H,br), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.8(4H,m), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 7.2-7. 4(5H,m), 7.77(1H,dt), 7.85(1H,dt), 7.93(1H,br), 7.98(1H,d), 8.0 3(1H,d)			F+: 413 N1: 1.39(3H,br), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.4(2H,m), 3.4-3.5(1H,m), 3.6-3. 9(1H.m), 4.5-4.8(2H.m), 7.27(2H,d), 7.38(2H,d), 7.7-8.1(4H,m)												N1: 1.40(3H,br), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.79(1H,br), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 7.1-7.2(2H,m), 7.2-7.5(2H,m), 7.7-8.2(4H,m)	, 459					N1: 1.39(3H,br), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.6-3.9(1H,m), 4.6-5.
	F+: 379 N1: 1.34 4(5H,m 3(1H,d)	F+: 413	F+: 413	F+: 413 N1: 1.39 9(1H,m)	F: 447	F+: 409	F+: 409	F+: 409	F+: 455	F+: 404	F+: 404	F+: 404	F+: 458	F+: 447	F+: 397	N1: 1.4	ZH,m,	F+: 457	F+: 408	F: 407	F+: 424	F+: 424	N1: 1.35
Sy	•	2	2	N	2	7	7	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		N		2	2	2	2		8
ġĻ	Ŧ	2-CI	3-Cl	4-CI	3,4-CI	2-OMe	3-OMe	4-OMe	4-Ph	24 2-CN	3-CN	4-CN	4-SO ₂ NH ₂			4-F		4-Br		4-CH ₂ NH ₂			4-NO ₂
ŭ	~	16	17	2 8	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	56	22	28		63		30	31	32	33		34

	(PII)
N BITR	O Ac

-R¹		Sy	Dat
1-oxide	1 -	•	F+: 396
Руз -н		2	F+: 380 N1: 1.40(3H,s), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.8(4H,m), 4.6-4.8(
		2	F+: 380
Py2 -H			N1: 1.62(3H,s), 3.06(3H,s), 3.2-3.9(4H,m), 4.5-5.0(
			4H,m), 7.2-7.5(2H,m), 7.7-8.2(6H,m), 8.54(1H,d)
	L	2	F+: 380
ב			N1: 1.38(1H,br), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.8(4H,m), 4.6-4.8
11.			(2H,m), 7.26(2H,d), 7.77(1H,dt), 7.85(1H,dt), 7.95
			(1H,d), 8.01(1H,d), 8.48(2H,d)
		N	F+: 414
<u></u>			N1: 1.49(3H,s), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.4(2H,m), 3.4-3.6(
25,4			1H,m), 3.6-3.8(1H,m), 4.6-4.9(2H,m), 7.3-7.5(1H,
		i	m), 7.7-8.2(6H,m)
	-	2	F+: 414
2 0			N1: 1.47(3H,br), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.6-4.0
5			(1H,m), 4.6-4.9(2H,m), 7.48(1H,d), 7.6-8.1(6H,m),
			8.34(1H,d)
Py3 2-OMe	_	2	F+: 410
	_	2	F+: 410
010			N1: 1.49(3H,s), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.5(3H,m), 3.6-3.9(
1 yo 0-0 with			4H,m), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 6.79(1H,d), 7.5-7.7(1H,m),
			7.7-8.2(5H,m)
42) Pv3 2-NMA.		۵	1
anie on in/A IDNI/a	-	Hen and	7.8 = 0.13 1.1

http://dossier1.jpdl.inpit.go.jp/AIPN/aipn_call_transl.jpdl?N0000=7413&N0...=chemistry_v5&Nt3=JIS_tern_v5&Nt4=&Ntt5=&Ntt6=&Ntt7=&Ntt8=&Ntt9=&Ntt10=(29 of 54)1/26/2009 12:06:23 PM

42	Py3	42 Py3 2-NMe2 2 F+: 423	7	F+: 423
43	Руз	Py3 6-NMe2 2 F+: 423	7	F+: 423
44	Руз	Py3 5-Me	2	2 F+: 394
45	Руз	45 Py3 6-Me	2	F: 393
46	Py3	46 Py3 6-CF ₃	2	F+: 448
			2	F+: 414
1	Š	7		N1: 1.48(3H,br), 3.09(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.6-3.9
- +	47 ry4 2-0	5		(1H,m), 4.5-5.0(2H,m), 7.33(1H,d), 7.45(1H,s), 7.
			ا	6-8.2(5H,m), 8.34(1H,d)
48	Py4	48 Py4 2-NMe2 2 F+: 423	2	F+: 423
69	Py4	49 Py4 2-OMe 2 F+: 410	2	F+: 410
۱				

表9

				(211)
ŭ	Ex -R1	-R²	Sy	Dat
				F+: 380
				N1: 1.19(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.47(4H,br), 4.27
4	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ (Py4)	1	(1H,d), 4.81(1H,d), 7.10(1H,bt), 7.35(2H,d),
				7.74(1H,dt), 7.82(1H,dt), 7.92(1H,d), 7.98(
				1H,d), 8.41(2H,d)
5			C	N1: 1.83(3H,s), 3.0-3.8(14H,m), 6.9-7.1(1H,m
2		2 2 NIOZ/ZLIO)-	4), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
				N1: 1.88(3H,s), 3.23(3H,s), 3.3-3.5(4H,m), 4.
51	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	æ	N	
	; 			-8.1(4H,m)
				F+: 380
		,		N1: 1.87(3H,s), 3.25(3H,s), 3.4-3.6(4H,m), 4.
52	52 - (CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ (Py3)	4	31(1H,d), 4.81(1H,d), 7.08(1H,br), 7.23(1H,
				dd), 7.6-7.8(2H,m), 7.81(1H,t), 7.88(1H,d),
				7.98(1H,d), 8.37(1H,d), 8.45(1H,s)
53	-Bn	-Bn	2	F+: 411
54	54 -CH ₂ (Pv4)	-Bn	2	2 F+: 412

))		:	1	
54	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-Bn	2	F+: 412
55	-CH ₂ (Py3)	-Bn	2	F+: 412
56	-(CH ₂ / ₂ Ph	$-(CH_2)_2OMe 2 F+:393$	2	F+: 393
22	۰CH ₂ Th	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 387	2	F+: 387
28	-CH ₂ Fu	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2	2	F+: 369
				F+; 381
59	59 - CH ₂ Pyr	-(CH ₂) ₂ ОМе	N	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 N1: 1.60(3H,s), 3.07(3H,s), 3.2-3.8(4H,m), 4.
				5-5.3(2H,m), 7.5-8.2(5H,m), 8.5-8.8(3H,m)
09	no²H⊃-	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 430	2	F+: 430
61	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py2)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 394	2	F+: 394
62	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py3)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 E: 393	2	E: 393
63	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 394	2	F+: 394
64	-(CH ₂) ₂ ln	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 432	2	F+: 432
65	-CH ₂ Dio	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 423	2	F+: 423
99	-(CH ₂) ₃ lm	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 397	2	F+: 397
67	-(CH ₂) ₂ lm	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 383	2	F+: 383
89	-CH ₂ Bim	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2	2	F+: 419
69	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂ -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 376	-(CH2)2OMe	2	F+: 376
70	-(CH ₂) ₅ NH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 374	2	F+: 374
71	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ -	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 420	2	F+: 420
	O(CH2)2NH2			

()

Ex -B		S	Dat
7	5 SO ₂ Me	,	- F+: 351
			F+: 303
1	72 -OMe	N	2 N1: 1.83(3H,s), 2.92(3H,s), 3.29(3H,s), 3.4-3.7(4H,m), 7.1
			1(1H,br), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
`	400 02	Ç	N1: 1.83(3H,s), 2.93(3H,s), 3.6-3.9(2H,m), 4.21(2H,t), 6.8-
1		V	7.1(3H,m), 7.2-7.5(3H,m), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
	74 OBs	C	N1: 2.89(3H,s), 3.90(2H,t), 4.19(3H,s), 4.45(2H,s), 4.89(2
Ī	200	v	Ut 717E/EUm/ 7001/0Um/ 0100/0Um/

http://dossier1.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/AIPN/aipn_call_transl.ipdl?N0000=7413&N0...=chemistry_v5&Ntt3=JIS_tern_v5&Ntt4=&Ntt5=&Ntt7=&Ntt8=&Ntt7=&Ntt8=&Ntt19=&Ntt19=&Ntt10=(31 of 54)1/26/2009 12:06:23 PM

74	74 -OBn	2	2 (111; 2.89(3H,S), 3.90(ZH,I), 4.19(3H,S), 4.45(ZH,S), 4.89(Z H,I), 7.1-7.5(5H,M), 7.9-8.1(2H,M), 8.1-8.3(2H,M)
75	-NMe ₂	2	F+: 316 N1: 1.83(3H,s), 2.18(6H,s), 2.4-2.6(2H,m), 2.94(3H,s), 3.2 -3.5(2H,m), 7.14(1H,t), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
76	-OEt	2	
77	-OPr	2	
78	-O(i-Pr)	2	uZ
79	-O(CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂	2	4
80	-OCH ₂ (Py3)	2	F+: 413 N1: 1.79(3H,s), 2.90(3H,s), 3.5-3.8(4H,m), 4.55(2H,s), 7.1 -7.3(1H,m), 7.2-7.5(1H,m), 7.7-7.9(3H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.4-8.6(2H,m)
8	-SMe	2	止
82	-NEt ₂	2	
83	-N(i-Pr) ₂	2	F+: 372
84	-Pipe	2	F+: 356
85	-Morp	2	
98	-NHAc	2	F+: 330 2 N1: 1.81(6H,s), 2.90(3H,s), 3.2-3.7(4H,m), 7.36(1H,br), 7. 7-8.2(5H,m)
87	-OCONHPh	2	["
88	-CONH2	2	2 F+: 316
89		7	2 F+: 298
80	-0(CH ₂) ₂ 0Me 2 F+: 347	2	F+: 347

表11

http://dossier1.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/AIPN/aipn_call_transl.ipdl?N0000=7413&N0...=chemistry_v5&Ntt3=JIS_term_v5&Ntt4=&Ntt5=&Ntt6=&Ntt7=&Ntt8=&Ntt9=&N

F±: 395	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 H,s), 3.2-3.8(4H,m), 4.6-5.0(2H,m),	7.7-8.1(5H,m), 8.4-8.6(2H,m)
<u>u</u>	ŻΙ	
	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2	-
	106 -CH ₂ (5-MePyr)	
	106	

表12

Ex -R1		-R²	Syl	Dat
107	107 -CH₂Pyr	-CH ₂ Pyr	7	F+: 415 N1: 1.72(3H,s), 4.3-5.3(4H,m), 7.6 -8.1(4H,m), 8.2-8.7(5H,m), 8.69(1 H,s), 8.79(1H,s)
108	108 -CH ₂ (Py4)	-CH ₂ Pyr	2	F+: 414 N1: 1.58(3H,br), 4.2-5.1(4H,m), 7. 29(2H,d), 7.6-8.1(4H,m), 8.28(1H, s), 8.3-8.7(4H,m), 8.78(1H,d)
109	109 - (CH ₂) ₁₇ Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F+: 541	2	F+: 541
110	110 -CH ₂ Ad	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F: 437	2	F: 437
111	111 -CH ₂ CHPh ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F: 469	2	F: 469
112	112 -(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F: 391 N1: 1.84(3H,s), 3.0-3.9(18H,m), 6. 9-7.2(1H,m), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8. 1(2H,m)
113	113 -(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ O (CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F: 435	2	F: 435
114	114 -(CH ₂) ₂ O(4-BnO-Ph) -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe 2 F: 515	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F: 515

表13

Ex	А	-R²	-R³	Sy	Dat
10		-Me	-CH ₂ NMe ₂	ŧ	F+: 346
11	Meo ₂ c-(S	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -Me	-Ме	ı	F+: 411
115		-Me	Ю ^г НО-	2	F+: 337
116		-Me	-СН ₂ ОМе	2	F+ 333
117		-(CH ₂)-	12)4-	2	F+: 329

表14

Sal Sy Dat	F-: 270 - N1: 2.90(3H,s), 3.8(2H,br), 4.17(3H,s), 4.74(2H,t), 7.9-8 .2(4H,m)
တ	
В	
	Ą

http://dossier1.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/AIPN/aipn_call_transl.ipdl?N0000=7413&N0...=chemistry_v5&Ntt3=JIS_term_v5&Ntt4=&Ntt5=&Ntt6=&Ntt6=&Ntt8=&Ntt9=&Ntt10=(35 of 54)1/26/2009 12:06:23 PM

				.2(4H,m)	
118	118 -OMe	ı	9	F: 285 N1: 2.89(3H,s), 3.25(3H,s), 3.77(2H,t), 4.20(3H,s), 4.8- 5.0(2H,m), 7.9-8.3(4H,m)	
119	119-OPh	;	9	F-; 346 N1: 3.01(3H,s), 4.21(3H,s), 4.43(2H,t), 5.13(2H,t), 6.8-7 .0(3H,m), 7.2-7.4(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)	
120	120 -OBn	•	ၑ	F-: 360 N1: 2.89(3H,s), 3.90(2H,t), 4.19(3H,s), 4.45(2H,s), 4.89 (2H,t), 7.1-7.5(5H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)	
121	121 -NMe ₂	HCI 6	9	L Z	
122	122 -0Et	ı	9	F: 299 N1: 1.06(3H,t), 2.89(3H,s), 3.44(2H,q), 3.80(2H,t), 4.20(3H,s), 4.86(2H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)	
123	123 -OPr	ı	9	F: 313 N1: 0.80(3H,t), 1.3-1.6(2H,m), 2.90(3H,s), 3.35(2H,t), 3. 80(2H,t), 4.20(3H,s), 4.87(2H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8. 3(2H,m)	
124	124 -O(i-Pr)	-	9	F: 313 N1: 1.02(6H,d), 2.89(3H,s), 3.4-3.7(1H,m), 3.79(2H,t), 4 .21(3H,s), 4.83(2H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)	•
125	$125 - 0(CH_2)_2NH_2 HCI $	HCI	9	F: 314	
126	126 -OCH ₂ (Py3)	HC	9	F: 362 N1: 2.90(3H,s), 3.98(2H,t), 4.21(3H,s), 4.68(2H,s), 4.95 (2H,t), 7.8-8.1(3H,m), 8.1-8.4(3H,m), 8.6-8.9(2H,m)	
127	127 -SMe	1	9	F: 301	
128	128 -SO ₂ Me	•	9	F: 333	
129	129 -NEt ₂	HCI 6	9	E: 326	
130	130 -N(i-Pr) ₂	모	9	E: 354	
131	131 -Pipe	ᄗ	9		
132	132 -Morp	HCI 6	ၑ	E: 340	

													_			
Dat	F: 312 N1: 1.76(3H,s), 2.86(3H,s), 3.4-3.7(2H,m), 4.18(3H,s), 4.69(2H,t), 7.9- 8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 8.34(1H ,t)	F: 390	F: 299 N1: 2.0-2.2(2H,m), 2.88(3H,s), 3.24 (3H,s), 3.42(2H,t), 4.18(3H,s), 4.69	(2H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)	F: 312	F: 318 N1: 2.96(3H,s), 4.25(3H,s), 6.14(2H ,s), 7.3-7.6(1H,m), 7.72(1H,d), 7. 8-8.3(5H,m), 8.53(1H,d)	F: 318	F: 318	F: 309	F: 298	F: 280	F: 329	F: 311	F: 284	F; 266	
Sy	9	9	ဖ		9	9	9	9	9	9	6	9	9	9	9	
Sal Sy	1	1	,		E H H	HCI	ᄗ	HCI	•	t	•	ı	•	1	•	
-R¹	133 -(CH ₂) ₂ NHAc	-(CH ₂) ₂ OCONHPh	-(CH ₂) ₃ OMe		-(CH ₂) ₃ NMe ₂	-CH ₂ (Py2)	-CH ₂ (Py3)	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-CH ₂ CF ₃	-(CH ₂) ₂ CONH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ CN		-CH ₂ Thf	-CH ₂ CONH ₂	-CH ₂ CN	
Ĕ	133	134	135		136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	

表16

(2)	
A T Me	•

Ĭ	.B.	-R ²	×	Sal Sv	S	Dat
2	-Bn	-i-Pr	B	ı		F: 345 N1: 1.67(6H,d), 2.95(3H,s), 5.44(1H,br), 6. 01(2H,s), 7.3-7.5(5H,m), 7.9-8.3(4H,m)
147	-Bn	-(СН ₂)2ОН	C		9	F-: 346 N1: 2.88(3H,s), 3.86(2H,t), 4.75(2H,t), 6.02 (2H,s), 7.3-7.5(5H,m), 7.9-8.3(4H,m)
8	148 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ö	_	9	F-: 328 N1: 2.89(3H,s), 3.24(6H,s), 3.78(4H,t), 4.8 7(4H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
149	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-Bn	$\overline{\mathbf{c}}$	CI HCI	9	F: 394
150	-CH ₂ (Py3)	-Bn	\Box	CI HCI	9	F: 394
151	-(CH ₂) ₂ Ph	-(CH2)2OMe CI	$\overline{\mathbf{c}}$,	9	F: 375
152	-CH ₂ Th	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Cl	C	•	9	F: 367
153	-CH ₂ Fu	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Cl	$\overline{\mathbf{c}}$	•	9	F: 351
						F: 363
154	-CH ₂ Pyr	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI	ਹ	1	9	N1: 2.8-3.2(6H,m), 3.84(2H,t), 4.92(2H,t), 6 .19(2H,s), 7.8-8.0(2H,m), 8.0-8.2(2H,m), 8.52(1H,dd), 8.62(1H,d), 8.92(1H,d)
155	-CH ₂ Qu	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI HCI 6	Ö	모	9	F: 412
156	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py2)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Cl HCl 6	Ö	임	9	F: 376
157	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py3)		CI	모	9	F: 376
158	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Cl HCl 6	Ö	모	9	F: 376
159	-(CH ₂) ₂ In	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Cl	$\overline{\mathbf{c}}$	•	9	F: 414
160	-CH ₂ Dio	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Cl	Ö	•	9	F: 405
						F: 379 N1: 2.3-2.6(2H.m), 2.98(3H.s), 3.27(3H.s),
161	-(CH ₂) ₃ lm	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI HCI	ਹ	모	9	3.79(2H,t), 4.45(2H,t), 4.76(2H,t), 4.86(2H
						,t), 7.73(1H,d), 7.95(1H,d), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 9.40(1H,s), 15.14(1H,br)
1			I			1. 5.5.

http://dossier1.jpdl.inpit.go.jp/AIPN/ajpn_call_transl.jpdl?N0000=7413&N0...=chemistry_v5&Ntt3=J1S_term_v5&Ntt4=&Ntt5=&Ntt7=&Ntt8=&Ntt7=&Ntt8=&Ntt10=(38 of 54)1/26/2009 12:06:23 PM

		_
8.1-8.3(2H,m), 9.40(1H,s), 15.14(1H,br)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI HCI 6 9(2H,t), 4.81(2H,t), 5.00(2H,t), 7.50(1H,s), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 9.04(1H,s), 14.76(1H,br), 15.49(1H,br)	F: 401
	9	9
	뎐	ᅙ
_	<u> </u>	능
	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂)20Me CI HCI 6 F: 401
	162 -(CH ₂)չհm	163 -CH ₂ Bim
	162	163

一班

E	Ex -R¹	-R²	×	Sal	Sy	X Sal Sy Dat
12	1	-Me	ਠ	Ŀ	:	F+: 299
164	164 -{CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ -	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI HCI 6	ਹ	HCI	ဖ	F: 358
165	165 -(CH ₂) ₅ NH ₂	-(CH2)2OMe CI HCI 6 F: 356	ਠ	I 되	မ	F: 356
166	166 -(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ - O(CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI HCI 6 F: 402	ਠ	HC.	9	F: 402
167	-CH(Me)Ph	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI	ರ	,	9	6 F: 375
168	168 -CH ₂ (5-MePyr)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI	ਹ	ı	9	F: 377 N1: 2.99(3H,s), 3.27(3H,s), 3.82(2 H,t), 4.92(2H,t), 6.13(2H,s), 7.9-8. 1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 8.4-8.5(1 H,m), 8.7-8.9(1H,m)
169	169 -CH ₂ Pyr	-CH ₂ Pyr	ਹ	t	9	F: 397 N1: 3.09(3H,br), 6.24(4H,br), 7.7-8. 3(4H,m), 8.5-8.8(4H,m), 9.00(2H, d)
170	170 -CH ₂ (Py4)	-CH ₂ Pyr.	\bar{o}	r	9	F: 396 N1: 2.96(3H,s), 6.11(2H,s), 6.20(2 H,s), 7.3-7.5(2H,m), 7.8-8.1(2H,m) , 8.0-8.2(2H,m), 8.5-8.8(4H,m), 9. 01(1H,d)
7.57	"BN		7	<u>.</u>	C	

1	1				1	
171	ugu C	-Ме	ਠ	모	9	CI HCI 6 F: 400
172	Noo et	-Me	CI	1	9	F: 382
173		-Me	CI	•	9	F: 339
174	174 -(CH ₂) ₁₇ Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Cl	ರ		9	6 F: 523
175	175 -CH ₂ Ad	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI	ਠ		9	F: 421
176	176 -CH ₂ CHPh ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI	ರ		9	F: 451
						F: 373 N1 2918Hsl 3158Hsl 3248Hsl
177	177 -{CH ₂ } ₂ O{CH ₂ } ₂ -	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI	ರ	,	9	3.3-3.4(2H,m), 3.4-3.6(2H,m), 3.79(2
						H,t), 3.87(2H,t), 4.7-5.0(4H,m), 7.9-8. 1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
178	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ - O(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe CI	ਹ	ı	9	6 F: 417
179	l .	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Cl	ਹ		ဖ	6 F: 497

表18

Ex B	ר הַּ	Sal Sy	Ś	y Dat
8 P	Py3 2-0H	•	<u> </u>	- F: 378
<u>අ</u>	Py3 6-CI	t	1	F: 396 N1: 2.91(3H,s), 3.25(3H,s), 3.79(2H,t), 4.86(2H,t), 6.05(2 H,s), 7.59(1H,d), 7.87(1H,dd), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H, m), 8.45(1H,d)
180 Py3 H	ਸ ਇ	모		HCI 6 N1: 2.93(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.80(2H,t), 4.88(2H,t), 6.16(2 H,s), 7.8-8.3(6H,m), 8.7-8.9(2H,m)
Ç.	C			F: 362 N.C. N1: 2.98(3H,s), 3.28(3H,s), 3.84(2H,t), 4.93(2H,t), 6.17(2

7	181 Py2 H	1	HCI	9	HCI 6 N1: 2.98(3H,s), 3.28(3H,s), 3.84(2H,t), 4.93(2H,t), 6.17(2 H,s), 7.3-7.6(1H,m), 7.71(1H,d), 7.8-8.4(5H,m), 8.52(1H,d)
182 Py4 H	y4		Ę	9	F: 362 N1: 2.92(3H,s), 3.28(3H,s), 3.83(2H,t), 4.92(2H,t), 6.35(2 H,s), 7.9-8.3(6H,m), 8.98(2H,d)
83 P	73	183 Py3 1-oxide	SH	9	F: 378
84 P	23	184 Py3 2-CI	모	9	F: 396 N1: 2.92(3H,s), 3.28(3H,s), 3.84(2H,t), 4.93(2H,t), 6.03(2 H,s), 7.3-7.6(2H,m), 7.9-8.0(2H,m), 8.0-8.3(2H,m), 8.42(1 H,dd)
85 P	944	185 Py4 2-OH	t	80	F: 378 N1: 2.84(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.81(2H,t), 4.88(2H,t), 5.84(2 H,s), 5.96(1H,s), 6.22(1H,dd), 7.44(1H,d), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
86 P	₃ /3	186 Py3 6-OMe HCI 6	ЮН	9	F: 392 N1: 2.92(3H,s), 3.24(3H,s), 3.7-4.0(5H,m), 4.6-5.5(2H,m), 5.97(2H,s), 6.87(1H,d), 7.75(1H,d), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8 .4(3H,m)
187 Py3	53	2-NMe2 HCI		9	F: 405
88 P	छू	188 Py3 6-NMe2 HCI 6 F: 405	IOH	ဗ	F: 405
89 P	3/3	189 Py3 5-Me	HCI	9	HCI 6 F: 376
90 P	33	190 Py3 6-Me	IOH	9	F: 376
91 P	73	191 Py3 6-CF ₃	HCI 6		F: 430
192 Pv4	2/4	2-Cl	IDH	ပ	F: 396 N1: 2.87(3H.s), 3.27(3H.s), 3.81(2H.t), 4.90(2H.t), 6.09(2
	,)	H,s), 7.3-7.5(3H,m), 7.8-8.4(4H,m), 8.45(1H,d)
93 P	74	193 Py4 2-NMe2 HCI 6	모		F: 405

表19

		į
		•
	٠	

1 1 1		
1 1	ဖ	F: 361 N1:2.85(3H.s), 3.24(3H.s), 3.80(2H.t), 4.88(2H.t),
		6.05(3H,s), 7.2-7.5(5H,m), 7.9-8.3(4H,m)
1	9	F: 395
	9	F: 395
		F: 395
	ď	N1: 2.85(3H,s), 3.24(3H,s), 3.79(2H,t), 4.86(2H,t)
	0	, 6.02(2H,s), 7.34(2H,d), 7.48(2H,d), 7.9-8.1(2H
		,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
,	6	F+: 431
	6	F: 391
1	9	F: 391
ı	6	F: 391
,	9	F: 437
١, ١	9	F: 386
	9	F: 386
	6	F: 440
	9	F: 429
		F: 379
	Œ	N1: 2.87(3H,s), 3.24(3H,s), 3.79(2H,t), 4.87(2H,t)
		, 6.03(2H,s), 7.1-7.6(4H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-
- 1	(C: (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)
- 1	_	F. 469, 441
딘	9	F: 390
HC	6	F: 390
	9	F: 406
		F: 406
1	ဖ	N1: 2.87(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.81(2H,t), 4.89(2H,t) , 6.18(2H,s), 7.61(2H,d), 7.9-8.4(6H,m)

	A OMe	
0=	<u> </u>	

Sy Dat	F: 315	F: 328	6 F: 311	F: 374 N1: 2.90(3H,s), 3.72(2H,t), 3.77(2H,t), 4.81(2H,t), 4. 87(2H,t), 8.1-8.5(3H,m)	HCI 6 F: 330	6 F. 393
S	9	9	9	9	9	9
Sal	t	HCI	ı	1	HCI	1
-R³	-СН ₂ ОМе	-CH ₂ NMe ₂ HCl 6 F: 328	.)4-	-Ме	-Ме	-Ме
-R²	-Me	-Me	-(CH ₂)4-	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -Me	-(СН ₂₎₂ ОМе -Ме
А				NO ₂	Z	MeO ₂ C—ST
EX	213	214	215	216	217	218

	R³	Me	Me	Me	Ме	Ме	Me	Ме	Me	Me	Me	Me	Me	c-Pr	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	Me	CH _z -
	R²	·(CH ₂) ₂ N(Me) COPh	-(CH ₂) ₂ NO ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ CN	-CH ₂ COPh	-CH2CONH2	-(CH ₂) ₂ OAc	-(CH ₂) ₂ Ac	-(CH ₂) ₂ N(Me)Bn	-(CH ₂) ₂ NHSO ₂ Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ CONHOMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OCO CH ₂ CO ₂ Et	-(CH ₂) ₂ SOMe	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₃ O (CH ₂) ₂ NMe ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ ОМе	-(CH ₂) ₂ N(Me)CH ₂ -
	F.	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(СН ₂) ₂ ОМе	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ NH (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(СН ₂) ₂ ОМе	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	-(СН ₂) ₂ ОМе	$-(CH_2)_2O-(CH_2)_2(Morp)$	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
(Ig.)	රි	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	56	22	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
- ۱ ۵	R³	Me	Me	Me	Мө	Ме	Ме	Ме	Me	Me	Ме	Me	Me	CF_3	I	Me	Me	
ω () () () () () () () () () (R ²	-(CH ₂) ₂ N(Bn) ₂	-CH(Ph)CO ₂ Et	-(CH ₂) ₂ SO ₂ NH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ SCH ₂ Ph	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO ₂ H	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO(Pyr)	-(CH ₂) ₂ CONH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ N[(CH ₂) ₂ NMe ₂] ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ NH(CH ₂) ₂ NMe ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ NHCONH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO ₂ Me	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ O (CH ₂) ₂ NMe ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OCH ₂ -
9 . ~	â	-CH ₂ CH=CH CH ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ ОМө	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ C≡C CH ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ O (c-Pr)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
	ප	-	വ	က	4	သ	9	7	ω	6	10	11	12	13	4.	15	16	17

Σ
۵.
7
ĕ
$\ddot{\approx}$
=
8
ಣ
9
2
፷
(44 of 54
ಕ
4
2
8
NE 10
ž
ૹ૽
4
F
হ
ĩ
=&Ntt8=&Ntt9=&Ntt10= (44 of 54)1/26
z
ଖ
Ü
ž
સ્
= 9
Ξ
& N
#?
Ż.
જ
4
7
Š
Ϋ́
[]
Ë
۳,
∞.
7
Ë
ž
ચ
3
'د
돲
Ē
ភ្ជ
걍
۳:
8
Ź
ñ
4
í,
8
0000
0000N
0000N;IF
ipd1?N0000
sl.ipdl?N0
sl.ipdl?N0
transl.ipdl?N0000
sl.ipdl?N0
II_transl.ipdl?N0(
II_transl.ipdl?N0(
_call_transl.ipdl?N0(
N/aipn_call_transl.ipdl?N00
N/aipn_call_transl.ipdl?N0
N/aipn_call_transl.ipdl?N00
N/aipn_call_transl.ipdl?N0

(Ih)	
	R ⁴ /8 C

ပ္ပ	<u>ب</u>	L L	R^4	ပိ	<u>ה</u>	'n	R*
ည	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Me	7-CF ₃	37	$-CH_2(Pyr)$	H	6-NMe ₂
36	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Me	5-CH ₂ NH ₂	38	-(CH2)2OMe	Me	5-NO ₂

表23

රි	R ²	R3	R ⁴	දු	\mathbb{H}^2	ЪЗ	B⁴
33	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Me	5-F	22	-CH ₂ (Py4)	i-Pr	5-OMe
40	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Me	9-6	58	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Me	6-OMe
41	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	7-F	59	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Me	7-OMe
42	-CH ₂ (Py3)	H	₽-8	09	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	8-OMe
43	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Me	8-CN	61	-CH2(Py4)	Me	2-CN
4	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Me	5-CF ₃	62	-CH ₂ (Py3)	臣	e-CN
45	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ē	6-CF ₃	63	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Me	Me	1-CN
46	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	5,8-OH	64	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Me	8-CF ₃
47	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Me	8-CH ₂ NH ₂	65	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Me	Me	5-CH ₂ N(Me)Bn
48	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Me	7-Me	99	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe H	H	6-CH ₂ NH ₂
49	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Me	8-Me	29	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Me	7-CH ₂ NH ₂
20	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	7-NMe ₂	89	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Me	6-Me,7-F
21	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Me	8-NMe ₂	69	-CH2(Py3)	Me	5-NMe ₂
25	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Me	6,7-diMe	20	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Me	Me	5,8-OMe
i	(1)	:	()	j		1	1000111011

http://dossier1.jpdl.inpit.go.jp/AIPN/aipn_call_transl.ipdl?N0000=7413&N0...=chemistry_v5&Ntt3=J1S_term_v5&Ntt4=&Ntt5=&Ntt6=&Ntt7=&Ntt9=&N

5,8-UMe	71 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Me 5-CH ₂ N(Me)COPh	7-NO ₂	8-NO ₂	5-CH ₂ (Morp)
Mel	Me	Me	Me	Me
Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ (Py3) Me	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Me 5-CH ₂ NMe ₂ 74 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe Me
2	71	72	73	74
6,7-divie	6-NO ₂	5-Me	6-Me	5-CH ₂ NMe ₂
Me	Н	Me	i-Pr	_
-CH ₂ (アyr)	-CH2(Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	$-CH_2(Pyr)$	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
25	53	54	22	99

表24

· · · · · ·			7			
X	<u>'</u>	1	J	,		_
R^2	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO ₂	-CH ₂ CO ₂ .	-CH ₂ CO ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
"H	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	-CH2(Py4)	$-CH_2(Py3)$	-(CH2)2OMe	-CH2(Py4)	-(CH2)2OMe
රි	81	82	83	84	98	98
×	ğ	Br	AcO	AcO	PhSO ₃	PhSO ₃
R^2	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
R¹	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	$-CH_2(Py3)$	-CH2(Py4)	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	$-CH_2(Py3)$	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
රි	75	92	22	78	79	80

表25

R^2	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
Έ.	-CH ₂ CO-	105 -CH ₂ SMe
රි	104	105
R^2	13°00 HO-	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
₽¹	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	.(CH ₂)2
රි	87	88

http://dossierl.ipql.inpit.go.jp/AIPN/aipn_call_transl.ipdl?N0000=7413&N0...=chemistry_v5&Ntt3=JIS_term_v5&Ntt4=&Ntt6=&Ntt6=&Ntt8=&Ntt8=&Ntt9=&Ntt9=&Ntt8=&Ntt9=&N

	N]	
89	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ - CN	106	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH2
06	-(СН₂)₂ОМе	CH ₂ CI	107	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ ——NMe ₂
91	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ N — NMe ₂	108	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ O
92	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	V_{z} V_{z} V_{z}	109	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂
93	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ -C OMe	110	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂
94	-CH ₂ -N-Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	111	-CH ₂	Me
95	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	N-3HO-	112	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH _E
96.	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ - Ne	113	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ -C-NHAC
97	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂	114	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	N-2HO-
86	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ —N NMe	115	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	N CH ² -CH ²
66	-(CH ₂) ₂ ÖMe	-CH2-KH2-	116	N.S. HD-	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
100	-CH2_NMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	117	Me	CH ₂ N N-N N-NH
101	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ —CI	118	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ -Cl
102	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ -N=N	119	-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -Cl	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
103	Me	OH2 S.N	120	-CH2-S-	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe

	√¬,	NMe			Ме
H^2	HO-	-CH ₂ NNMe	CH20(⁶ H2)-	OCH ₂)OCH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
Д.	126 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	127 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	128 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(СН₂)₂ОМе	130 CH2 N
ပ္ပ	126	127	128	129	130
H ²	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	N.O.	0 N ² (² H0)0(² H0)-	124 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₀ CH ₂ - CH 129 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	SHO
H-	-CH ₂ N	122 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	123 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ 0(CH ₂) ₂ N	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	125 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
ပ္ပ	121	122	123	124	125

r,			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
A	Z_Z	X Z	X Z	Z-Z	Z-Z	XH ₀)—(Z Z
R^2	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	141 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(СН ₂) ₂ ОМе	-(СН ₂) ₂ ОМе	-CH ₂ (Py4)
H,	138 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	139 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	140 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-(СН ₂) ₂ ОМе	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
රි	138	139	140	141	142	143	144
A		>=\s)=(Z\ ZI	Z ZI	<u> </u>	\Rightarrow	>
	1	~	~	20,21		ZI	0
\mathbb{R}^2	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe		-(СН ₂) ₂ ОМе	$\left. igg _{\Theta = 0}^{\mathbb{N}} \right _{\Theta = 0}^{\mathbb{N}}$	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
R^1	131 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe (N	132 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe &	-CH ₂ (Py3) -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe N	134 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ (Py3) -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	136 -(CH ₂) ₂ ОМе -(CH ₂) ₂ ОМе $ \langle \rangle \rangle \rangle \rangle \rangle \rangle \rangle \langle \langle \langle \langle$	137 -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe -(CH ₂) ₂ OMe (I (T ₂) ₂ OMe -CH ₂ (Py4)

[Written Amendment]

[Filing Date] Heisei 14(2002) April 22 (2002. 4.22) [Amendment 1]

Document to be Amended] Description

Item(s) to be Amended] Whole sentence

Method of Amendment] Change

The contents of amendment]

Title of the Invention] Condensation imidazolium inductor

[Claim(s)]

Claim 1] The condensation imidazolium inductor shown with a following general formula (I). Formula 1]

A -A-A -A-A -A-A -A-A -A-A -A-A (The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

(Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Lowmore substituents chosen from B group), - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), or - (5 which may have one or R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl, grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle),

grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-lowlow-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaR

b, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -COO-, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbR

c, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- or -- the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which R2 and R3 are united and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) may be formed A ring: -- the heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

X-: When counter anion, however substituent-COO- of B group and imidazolium ion form inner salt, X- does not exist. However, R1 and R2 remove the compound which are the following combination.

(1) One side is - low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side is -CH3, -(CH2)

3CH3, or - phenyl,

(2) one side is - low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents) -- another side -(CH2) 2CH(CH3) 2 or -(CH2) 3CH3 -- or

(3) Both R1 and R2 are - benzyl and -(CH2) 2OC2H5 or -(CH2) 2.

0-COCH3

Claim 2] The 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] midazole 3-IUMU

, the 2-dimethyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-[(2-tetrahydrofuranyl) methyl]-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, , the 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU he 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and.3-naphth d] imidazole 3-

The 1-[3-(1H-4-imidazolyl) propyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d]

midazole 3-IUMU

3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 1-[(5-methyl 2-pyrazinyl) methyl]-4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-TUMU,

The 2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1, 3-bis(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU

The 1-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-{2-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethoxy] ethyl}-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-(3-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU The 1-[(2-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU

The 1-[(2-hydroxy 4-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-1-[(6-methoxy 3-pyridyl) methyl]-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[(2-chloro 4-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] midazole 3-IUMU

Or these tautomers and the condensation imidazolium inductor of the claim 1 description chosen from a salt with a halogen The 1-(4-chloro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(4-fluoro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU , 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 5-nitroglycerine 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU

[Claim 3] The 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and 4-quinone derivative which are shown with a following general formula (II), or

Formula 2]

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-(Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one more substituents chosen from B group), - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), or - (5 which may have one or R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - Iow-grade alkyl, - Iow-grade ARUKENIRU, or - Iow-grade alkynyl, grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle)

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb

The Rb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N (- low-grade The -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRa alkylene NRaRb)

2, -RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD, more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

2 to 5 which R2 and R3 are united and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) may be formed --R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- or -- the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers

A ring: The heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents

However, the compound of the following table is removed. [Table 1]

z-{	
⊨o	
>	

-R³	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ Me	$-\mathrm{CH}(\mathrm{Me})_2$	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	
-R ²	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-(3-Br-Ph)	$-\mathrm{CH}_2$ - $(4\cdot\mathrm{F}\cdot\mathrm{Ph})$	-CH ₂ -(4-F-Ph)	-Me	-CH ₂ -Ph	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-(4-MeCO-Ph)	-(3-Br-Ph)	-CH2CO2Et	-Me	•М-	$-\mathrm{CH}(\mathrm{Me})_2$	7	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Me	-Ме	
-R1	-Me	$-CH(Me)_2$	-CH ₂ -Ph	-CH ₂ -Ph	-CH ₂ -Ph	-(CH ₂) ₂ -Ph	HO-2(2HO)-	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	HO- ² (² HO)-	HO- ^z (^z HO)-	HO- ² (² HO)-	ID- ² (² HO)-	$H^2OO \cdot (\Theta M)HO \cdot$	•CH(Me)-CONHMe	•MHNOO-(•W)HO	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	•CH(Me)-CONHOMe	•MHNOO-(•M)HO-	-CH(Me)-CONHIMe	WW HN	
R	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	н	Η	H	H	H	Me	Н	
X	CH	CH	CH	CH	CH	HO	HO	CH	НЭ	CH	CH	CH	CH	НЭ	$\mathbf{H}\mathbf{D}$	нэ	CH	CH	CH	Z	N	СН	
Comp	E-1	E-2	E-3	E-4	E-5	E-6	E-7	E-8	E-9	E-10	E-11	E-12	E-13	E-14	E-15	E-16	E-17	E-18	E-19	E-20	E-21	E-22	

(-- the inside of front, and Comp -- a compound number -- Me -- a methyl group -- Et -- an ethyl group -- Ph -- a phenyl group -- moreover, in the case of a substitution phenyl group, a substituent is shown with a substitution position before Ph, for example, 3 and 4-Cl-Ph shows 3 and 4-dichlorophenyl.)

[Claim 4] The condensation imidazole derivative shown with a following general formula (III), or its salt.

	Japanese (whole document in PDF)	Report Mistranslation
		[Translation done.]
ā.		The current translation will be overwritten when you continue.
		For further translation, please click on the above button.
12.		CONTINUE
		Search Kesult

[JP,01/060803,A1(2001)]

Japanese (PDF)

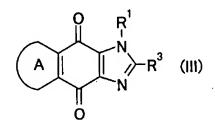
File Wrapper Information

FULL CONTENTS CLAIM + DETAILED DESCRIPTION WRITTEN AMENDMENT

[Translation done.]

Continued translation.

[Formula 3]



(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1: - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) However, the low-grade alkyl group which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of -NH2, -NMe2, -NEt2, -OH, - halogen, and - (phenyl which may be replaced by -Cl, -F, -Me, or -OMe) is excluded,

B group: - ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2RaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle) - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- and

A ring: Heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents.

[Detailed Description of the Invention]

[0001]

[Field of the Invention]

This invention relates to medicine, a new condensation imidazolium inductor especially useful for the therapy of cancer, and its new manufacture intermediate product compound. [0002]

[Description of the Prior Art]

As the aryl ring or heteroaryl ring which has antitumor activity conventionally, and the condensed imidazolium inductor, 4 of bottom type and 9-dioxo [2 and 3-naphth d] imidazolium compound (KP-1, KP-3 grade) is [only being indicated by Khim.Pharm.Zh., 32 (6), and 10-11 (1998) and]. [Formula 4]

[Translation done.]

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
O & Me & O & Et \\
N & CI & N & Me \\
O & Me & (KP-1) & O & Et \\
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
O & Et \\
N & CI - \\
O & Et \\
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
(KP-3)
\end{array}$$

(Et shows ethyl among a formula and Me shows methyl, respectively.) the following -- the same. J. In Med.Chem., 7 (3), and 362-364 (1964), it is the general formula (I) smell of after-mentioned this invention.

Both **, and R1 and R2 are low-grade alkyl, or one side is - low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side is -CH3. - (CH2)

3CH3, the compound which is - phenyl group, or one side is - low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side - (CH)

2) There are 2CH(CH3)2 or -(CH2) 3CH3, and an indication of a compound that comes out and has a certain antimicrobial action. However, there is no indication about an anticancer operation. [0003]

Furthermore, in [J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, 1479-85 (1965) JP,H3-258765,A, JP,H6-59371,A, etc.] the general formula (I) of after-mentioned this invention, 4 and 9-dioxo [2 and 3-naphth d] imidazolium inductor both R1 and whose R2 are low-grade alkyl groups is indicated. However, there is no indication about the medicine use of these compounds.

[0004]

The indication of isoquinoline 5 useful as an herbicide and 8-dione inductor has useful as herbicide 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene inductor in the British Patent No. 1314881 gazette at Japanese patent JP,S54-25085,B, respectively. Moreover, some 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene inductors are Zh. Org.Khim. and 22 (8), 1736-42 J.Gen.Chem.USSR, 36, and 649-652 (1966), (1986) And it is well-known by a reagent catalog [Sigma Aldrich Library of Rare Chemicals Structure Index, with update (Aldrich Chemical Company, Inc.), etc.]. However, about the medicine use of these compounds, there is all no indication.

WO 97/No. 30022 gazette, J.Med.Chem.39, 1447-1451 (1996) and J.Med.Chem., 7 (3), and 362-364 (1964) have the indication of an aryl ring and the condensed imidazole derivative.

[Problem(s) to be Solved by the Invention]

It has a good anticancer operation and is still anxious for the invention of the anticancer agent which is moreover low toxicity.

[0006]

[Means for Solving the Problem]

It is characterized by replacing the 1st place and/or the 3rd place by the alkyl group which has a substituent, as a result of this invention person's etc. taking lessons from an anticancer agent with few side reactions and inquiring wholeheartedly. While a new aryl ring or a heteroaryl ring, and the condensed imidazolium inductor have good antitumor activity, it is low toxicity, and it found out that it could become the large anticancer agent of a safety margin. Moreover, the 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 useful as these manufacture intermediate products, 4-quinone derivative, and a condensation imidazole derivative are found out. Furthermore, the 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and the 4-quinone derivative itself which is this manufacture intermediate product also carry out the knowledge of having good antitumor action by low toxicity, and completes this invention.

That is, this invention relates to the condensation imidazolium inductor shown with a following general formula (I), and the condensation imidazolium inductor concerned.

[Formula 5]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
\hline
N & R^3 \\
\hline
N & X -
\end{array}$$
(I)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen

from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl, Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle),

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -COO-, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbR

c, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

R3: You may form the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which -H, - (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents), or R2 and R3 are united, and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl),

A ring: -- the heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents -- and

X-: When counter anion, however substituent-COO- of B group and imidazolium ion form inner salt, X-does not exist.

However, R1 and R2 remove the compound which are the following combination.

- (1) One side is low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side is CH3, -(CH2) 3CH3, or phenyl,
- (2) one side is low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents) -- another side (CH2) 2CH(CH3)2 or -(CH2) 3CH3 -- or
- (3) Both R1 and R2 are benzyl and -(CH2) 2OC2H5 or -(CH2) 2 O-COCH3. the following -- the same .

[8000]

Moreover, this invention is the manufacture intermediate product of the above-mentioned general formula (I), and, also in itself, relates to the 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and 4-quinone derivative which are shown with the following general formula (II) which has a good anticancer operation, or its salt. [Formula 6]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & H \\
N & R^1 \\
O & R^3
\end{array}$$
(II)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl, Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle),

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaR

b, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, NRa-SO2Rb, - The NRaRb and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N (- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2, -RinD, - NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which R3:-H, - (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents), or R2 and R3 are united, and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) may be formed -- and

A ring: The heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents.

However, the compound of the following table is removed. [0009]

[Table 2]

Comp	X ·	R	-R1	-R ²	-R ³
E-1	CH	H	·Me	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	-Me
E-2	CH	H	-CH(Me) ₂	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	·Me
E-3	CH	Н	-CH ₂ -Ph	·(4·MeO·Ph)	·Me
E-4	CH	H	-CH ₂ -Ph	-(3-Br-Ph)	-Me
E-5	CH	H	-CH ₂ -Ph	$-CH_2-(4\cdot F\cdot Ph)$	-Ме
E-6	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -Ph	-CH ₂ -(4-F-Ph)	-Ме
E-7	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-Me	·Me
E-8	CH	Н	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-CH ₂ -Ph	-Ме
E-9	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-Me
E-10	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-(4·MeCO·Ph)	-Me
E-11	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-(3-Br-Ph)	-Ме
E-12	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -Cl	-CH ₂ CO ₂ Et	-Ме
E-13	CH	H	·CH(Me)·CO ₂ H	-Me	·Me
E-14	CH	Н	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-Me	-Ме
E-15	CH	Н	·CH(Me)·CONHMe	-CH(Me) ₂	-Me
E-16	CH	Н	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	$\neg \triangleleft$	-Ме
E-17	CH	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ Me
E-18	CH	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me	-CH(Me) ₂
E-19	CH	H	·CH(Me)·CONHOMe	·Me	·Me
E-20	N	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me	-Me
E-21	N	Me	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me	•Ме
E-22	CH	Н	Me Me NH Me Me	-Me	-Me

(the inside of front, and Comp -- a compound number -- Me -- a methyl group -- Et -- an ethyl group -- Ph -- a phenyl group -- moreover, in the case of a substitution phenyl group, a substituent is shown with a substitution position before Ph, for example, 3 and 4-Cl-Ph shows 3 and 4-dichlorophenyl.) the

following -- the same.

[0010]

The British Patent No. 1314881 gazette and Japanese patent JP,S54-25085,B concerning [the above and the compound shown in Table 2] an herbicide, Literature Zh.Org.Khim. about a synthetic process, 22 (8), 1736-42 And J.Gen.Chem.USSR, 36, and 649-652 (1966), (1986) And it is well-known by a reagent catalog [Sigma Aldrich Library of Rare Chemicals Structure Index, with update (Aldrich Chemical Company, Inc.), etc.].

[0011]

Furthermore, this invention relates to the condensation imidazole derivative which is a new manufacture intermediate product of the above-mentioned general formula (I) and which is shown with a following general formula (III), or its salt.

[Formula 7]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
\hline
N & R^3 \\
\hline
O & R^3
\end{array}$$
(III)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1: - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) However, the low-grade alkyl group which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of -NH2, -NMe2, -NEt2, -OH, - halogen, and - (phenyl which may be replaced by -Cl, -F, -Me, or -OMe) is excluded,

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

R3: -H or - (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents),

A ring: The heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents. the following -- the same . [0012]

[Embodiment of the Invention]

A general formula (I) and the compound which (II) Reaches (III) are explained further.

The word "low-grade" Becoming means the hydrocarbon chain of the shape of a straight chain of 1-6 carbon numbers, or the letter of branching among this Description. As "low-grade alkyl", it is the alkyl group of 1 to 4 carbon numbers preferably, and they are methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, and an isobutyl machine especially preferably. As "low-grade ARUKENIRU", they are vinyl, an allyl compound, 1-propenyl, isopropenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, and 3-butenyl group preferably. As "low-grade alkynyl", they are ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, and 1-methyl 2-propynyl group preferably. Moreover, as a "low-grade alkylene", it is methylene, ethylene, trimethylene and 2, and 2-dimethyl trimethylene machine preferably.

As "aryl", an aromatic hydrocarbon ring machine is meant, and the aryl group of 6 to 14 carbon numbers is desirable, and are a phenyl, naphthyl, and a fluorenyl group preferably. Moreover, as an "aryl ring" in A ring, it is the ring which forms said aryl group, and they are benzene and a naphthalene ring preferably.

[0013]

5 which contains as "heteroaryl" 1 to 4 hetero atoms chosen from N, S, and O or 6 member monocycle

heteroaryl group, and these are benzene-ring or 5 to 6 member monocycle heteroaryl and condensed 2 ring type heteroaryl group, and may be saturated partially. Moreover, when N atom is included, you may form N-oxide. Here as 5 to 6 member monocycle heteroaryl A furil, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, Iso thiazolyl, oxazolyl, iso oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, Thiadiazolyl, triazoryl, tetra-ZORIRU, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pilus DAJINIRU, pyrazinyl ones, and a thoriadinyl group are desirable, and as 2 ring type heteroaryl Benzofuranyl one, benzothienyl, benzothiadiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, Benzoxazolyl, benzooxadiazolyl, benzoimidazolyl, India Lil, iso India Lil, indazolyl, quinolyl, iso quinolyl, SHINNORINIRU, chinae-cortex ZORINIRU, KINOKISARINIRU, benzodioxolyl, in DORIJINIRU, and an imidazo pyridyl machine are desirable. As partial saturation heteroaryl, a 1, 2, 3, and 4-tetrahydro quinolyl machine etc. is mentioned. Furthermore, preferably, it is a furil, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyrazinyl one, pyrimidinyl, pilus DAJINIRU, India Lil, benzoimidazolyl, benzodioxo nil, and a quinolyl machine, and they are pyridyl, pyrazinyl one, and a pyrimidinyl group especially preferably.

[0014]

As a heteroaryl ring in A ring, are the ring which forms the above-mentioned heteroaryl group, are 5 to 6 member monocycle heteroaryl ring preferably, and still more preferably They are thiophene, Fran, a pyrrole, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, a pyridine, pyrazine, and a pyrimidine ring.

As "cycloalkyl", it is the cycloalkyl machine of 3-10 carbon numbers preferably, and they are cyclo propyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and an adamanthyl machine especially preferably. As "cyclo ARUKENIRU", it is the cyclo alkenyl group of 3-8 carbon numbers preferably, and they are cyclo pentenyl and a cyclohexenyl group especially preferably.

If it is anion pharmaceutically permitted as counter anion of imidazolium ion as "counter anion", there will be no restriction in particular and preferably a halogen ion and an organic-sulfonic-acid ion (for example, a methansulfonic acid ion --) Anion univalent [, such as acetate ions, such as an ethane-sulfonic-acid ion, a benzenesulfonic acid ion, and a toluenesulfonic acid ion, trifluoro acetate ion, carbonate ion, and sulfate ion,] or divalent is mentioned, and it is a halogen ion especially preferably. As "halogen", F, Cl, Br, and I atom are mentioned, and they are these ions as a "halogen ion." As "halogeno low-grade alkyl", said halogen is said low-grade alkyl replaced one or more, and is -CF3 preferably.

"5 to 7 member saturation heterocycle" is 5 containing 1 to 4 hetero atoms chosen from N, S, and O, 7 member monocycle saturation heterocycle, or its bridge ring. They are tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl one, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl one, AZEPANIRU, JIAZEPANIRU, quinuclidinyl, piperidyl, and a mole HORINIRU machine preferably.
[0015]

"OH formed into - prodrug" is the group in which the reversible prodrug inductor restored to a parent compound (hydroxy compound of a yuan) in the living body was formed -- for example, Prog. It is the group indicated to Med.5:2157-2161 (1985). the low-grade alkylene COOR (R shows H or low-grade alkyl --) which may have a -OCO-substituent preferably The low-grade alkenylene COOR which may have a -OCO-substituent like the following - The aryl, the -OCO low-grade alkylene COOR which may have alkylene COOR which may have the low-grade alkyl and -OSO2-substituent which may have OCO-CO-R and a -OCO-substituent, -O-lid RIJIRU, the 5-methyl 1, 3-dioxo ****- 2-****- 4-****- methyloxy, etc. are mentioned.

-- (cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents), (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle) - (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents) although there is no restriction in particular as a substituent in - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents) They are 1-4 substituents preferably chosen from following C group.

C group: The - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORa, and -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, -NO2, -CN, -CO2

The Ra, -CO-NRaRb, -CORa, -NRa-CORb, -SO2NRaRb, and - low-grade alkylene NRaRb, - aryl, - low-grade alkylene aryl, and -OCO-Ra (Ra and Rb show the same meaning as the above among a formula). A still more desirable group among said C group - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, - OH, -O-low-grade alkyl, the -O-low-grade alkylene OH, -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkyl, - They are low-grade alkylene NH2, -NH2, -NH-low-grade alkyl, -N(low-grade alkyl)2, and - CO2H, -CO2-low-grade alkyl, -CO-NH2, -SO2-NH2, -NO2, and -CN. the following -- the same . As a substituent in "the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents" in A ring, or "the heteroaryl ring which may have one or more substituents", preferably, the group of said C group is mentioned and a still more desirable group is the same as that of the above. It is -NO2 especially preferably.

Although there is no restriction in particular as a substituent in "the low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents" of R3, it is the substituent of said B group preferably, and they are - halogen, -

ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, -NO2, and -CN still more preferably.

In addition, in said B group and C group, the group Ra, Rb, and whose Rc are -H or - low-grade alkyl is more desirable as a group shown using Ra, Rb, and Rc.

["forming the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which R2 and R3 are united and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl)"] The low-grade alkylene chain (preferably - (CH2) 4-, - (CH2) 2OCH2- and -(CH2) 2N(Me) CH2-) which may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 which R2 and R3 form, and its next door

It means touching N and C atom being united, and forming 4 to 7 member heterocycle. [0018]

In this invention compound (I) or (II), it is a desirable compound,

Either [at least] R1 or R2 (1) - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from C group) [or -(5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle);RinD] - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle) - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) [- (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group);R3 / or] - The low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which H, - (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from B group), or R2 and R3 are united, and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) may be formed, and;A ring, The compound which is the heteroaryl ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from the aryl ring or C group which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group,

- (2) The compound which is low-grade alkyl in which either [at least] R1 or R2 have one or more substituents chosen from B group,
- (3) The compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents which both R1 and R2 are the same or different, and are chosen from B group,
- (4) Either [at least] R1 or R2 are -ORa, -NRaRb, and -NRa-COR.

The b and -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - SRa, - CONRaRb, -CN, - (cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group), - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle) - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) And the compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group),

(5) Either [at least] R1 or R2 are -ORa and the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa.

The -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) And the compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group),

- (6) Either [at least] R1 or R2 may have one or more substituents chosen from C group. The compound which is low-grade alkyl replaced by the heteroaryl group chosen from (a furil, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl ones, pyrimidinyl, pilus DAJINIRU, India Lil, benzoimidazolyl, benzodioxo nil, and a quinolyl machine),
- (7) Either R1 or R2 are low-grade alkyl replaced by -O-low-grade alkyl. Another side -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene O-low-g
- (8) either [at least] R1 or R2 (you may have one or more substituents chosen from C group --) The compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one substituent chosen from the group which consists of heteroaryl, -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkyl, and -O-low-grade alkyl which are chosen from pyridyl, pyrazinyl ones, and a pyrimidinyl group,
- (9) The compound whose R3 is a methyl group,
- (10) A ring may have one or more substituents chosen from benzene ring or C group which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group. The compound which is the heteroaryl ring chosen from thiophene, Fran, a pyrrole, imidazole, oxazole, thiazole, a pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine, and a pyrimidine ring,
- (11) the compound which is benzene ring by which A ring may be replaced by -NO2 -- or
- (12) X- is the compound which is a halogen ion.

[0019].

[moreover, desirable compound with the another this invention compound (I)] R1 and R2 are the same or different, and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group), - (Lowgrade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group) - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (5 or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (5 or 7 member saturation heterocycle which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - A low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group), low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group), and either [low-grade alkyl and - low-grade ARUKENIRU or - low-grade alkynyl, however / at least] R1 or R2 - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group), - Or are - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group), and (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group) [a;B' group] - ORa, -SRa, OH formed into prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene RinD, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, NRa-SO2Rb, -CO2H, -NRaRb, -NRc

- The low-grade alkylene RinD, -N(- low-grade alkylene RinD)2, -NRc
- The low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2, (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl) - cycloalkyl, the -S-lowgrade alkylene RinD, -NO
- 2, -CN, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, -NRa-CORb, Are OCORa and -CO-low-grade alkyl and -CO- (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl), and -; Ra, Rb and Rc are the same or different, are -H, - low-grade alkyl, or -RinD, and;RinD - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - Or are - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl), and (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) [a;C' group] - Low-grade alkyl and - halogen, -ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, - NO2, -CN, -CO2Ra, -CO-NRaRb, -CORa, - Are NRa-CORb and -OCO-Ra, and;R3 are -H or - low-grade alkyl, and [;A ring] - It is the condensation imidazolium inductor; and whose X- it is benzene ring which may have the substituent chosen from the group which consists of low-grade alkyl and -ORa, -NRaRb, -CN, a - halogen atom, and -NO2, and are counter anion. [0020]

[especially a desirable compound] among this invention compound (I) The 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydrolH-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 1, the 2-dimethyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-[(2-tetrahydrofuranyl) methyl]-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 1, the 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[3-(1H-4-imidazolyl) propyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 1-[(5-methyl 2-pyrazinyl) methyl]-4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1, 3-bis(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-{2-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethoxy] ethyl}-3-(2methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(2methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-(3-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-hydroxy 4pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydrolH-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-1-[(6-methoxy 3-pyridyl) methyl]-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9dihydro 1 H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-chloro 4-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(4-chloro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(4-fluoro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, It is the salt of 1, 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 5-nitroglycerine 4, 9dioxo 4, 9-dihydro 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU or these tautomers, and a halogen ion. [0021]

The compound (I) of this invention has the tautomer shown by the bottom formula depended on delocalization of a cation, and the thing which these isomers separated, or a mixture is included by this invention. Therefore, the compound written as a 1H-imidazole 3-IUMU inductor includes the mixture of the 3H-imidazole 1-IUMU inductor which is a tautomer, and both isomers among this Description. In addition, when a compound (I) has substituent-COO- and forms imidazolium ion and inner salt, X- does

not exist.
[Formula 8]

[0022]

this invention compound (I) may form a salt depending on the kind of substituent in addition to a salt with said counter anion, and these salts are also included by this invention. Moreover, a salt may be formed depending on this invention compound (II) or (III) the kind of substituent, and these salts are also included by this invention. If it is the salt pharmaceutically permitted as a salt here, there will be no restriction in particular, but as acid addition salt Specifically Inorganic acids, such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, and phosphoric acid, formic acid, acetic acid, a propionic acid, an oxalic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, a fumaric acid, a maleic acid, lactic acid, a malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, methansulfonic acid, ethane sulfonic acid, aspartic acid, It is mentioned by acid addition salt with organic acids, such as glutamic acid, etc., and as a salt with a base Salts, ammonium salt, etc. with an organic base, such as the inorganic base containing metals, such as sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium, and an aluminium, or monomethylamine, ethylamine, ethanolamine, lysine, and ornithine, are mentioned.

Although a geometrical isomer and a tautomer may exist depending on the kind of this invention compound (I), (II), or (III) substituent, the thing which these isomers separated, or a mixture is included by this invention. Furthermore, this invention compound may have an asymmetric carbon atom, and the isomer based on an asymmetric carbon atom may exist. This invention includes the mixture and the thing which isolated of these optical isomers. Moreover, this invention compound may form N-oxide depending on the kind of substituent, and these N-oxide objects are also included by this invention. furthermore, this invention -- this invention compound (I) and (II) -- or (III) also includes the substance of various kinds of hydrates, solvate, and crystal polymorphism.

(Manufacturing method)

A method this invention compound (I), (II), and (III) given in literature For example, J.Org.Chem. USSR, 1, and 1479-85 (1965), J. With the application of a well-known method, it can manufacture easily to a person skilled in the art, using the method indicated to Med.Chem., 7 (3), 362-364 (1964), JP, H3-258765, A, etc., and the same method.

In addition, depending on the kind of functional group, a raw material or a blocking group suitable in the stage of an intermediate product, i.e., transpose to the group which can be converted into the functional group concerned easily, may be effective on manufacture technology in the functional group concerned. The appropriate back can remove a blocking group if needed, and a desired compound can be obtained. As such a functional group, for example, an amino group, a hydroxyl group, Can mention a carboxyl group etc. and as those blocking groups The blocking group of ** (Greene), for example, Green, and the Wuts (Wuts) work, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", and the 2nd-edition description can be mentioned, and what is necessary is just to use these suitably according to a reaction condition. A typical production method is explained below.

[0024]

[Formula 9]

(Inside of formula and R' means hydrogen, methoxy or a halogen group, and the acids (preferably hydrogen fluoride, hydrogen chloride, a hydrogen bromide, hydrogen iodide, methansulfonic acid, ethane sulfonic acid, etc.) with which H-X forms anion.) the following -- the same . [0025]

The 1st process

this invention compound (II) can be manufactured by making amines (V) react to a compound (IV) with a conventional method. A reaction, for example Chem.Pharm.Bull., 44 (6), 1181-1187 Syn.Comm., 27 (12), (1996) 2143-2157 Tetrahedron.Lett., 39 (42), (1997) 7677-7678 (1998) Etc. -- [it Can Manufacture with the application of the Method of Description, and] the compound (IV) of the inside of suitable inert solvents (for example, benzene etc.), and a reaction equivalent amount, and (V) -- again -- yes -- using inorganic bases (potassium carbonate etc.) or organic bases suitable as an acid supplement agent (triethylamine etc.) if needed using an excessive quantity of gaps or one side -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom.

The 2nd process

With a conventional method, this invention compound (I) can manufacture this invention compound (II), cyclization and when the fourth class chlorinates being able to perform a reaction with the application of the method of J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, and given (1965) in 1479-85, for example, and using a reaction equivalent amount or an excessive quantity of acids among a suitable inert solvent (for example, alcoholic solvent) -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom. [0026]

The 3rd process [Formula 10]

$$(I) \begin{array}{c} R^{d} \\ R^{d} \\ R^{d} \\ R^{d} \\ R^{d} \\ X \end{array}$$

(Rd and Re show among a formula the arbitrary groups defined as R1 and R2.) the following -- the same .

hydrolyzing this invention compound (I) with a conventional method -- two sorts of this invention

compounds (IIa) -- and (IIb) it can obtain. The obtained compound can be further given to the modification reaction of a well-known group, and can also be made into the manufacture intermediate product of the desired this invention compound (I).

the hydrolysis reaction can apply the method of a description to J.Med.Chem., 7 (3), 362-364 (1964), etc., and a reaction equivalent amount or an excessive quantity of bases are used for it among water and a suitable inert solvent (for example, ethanol etc.), for example -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom. As a base, lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, a potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, etc. are mentioned here. [0027]

The 4th process

this invention compound (III) can be manufactured in accordance with the method indicated to J.Med. Chem., 39 (7), 1447-1451 (1996), etc. from giving a compound (VI) to ring closure under existence of bases, such as sodium hydroxide.

The 5th process

this invention compound (I) can be manufactured by making a halide (VII) react to this invention compound (III), and considering it as the fourth class salt. Reactions are J.Med.Chem., 7 (3), and 362-364, for example. Can carry out with the application of the method of a description (1964), and preferably the compound (III) of the inside of a suitable inert solvent (for example, alcoholic solvent), and a reaction equivalent amount -- and (VII) -- again -- yes -- using an excessive quantity of gaps or one side -- ordinary temperature or warming -- the bottom can carry out under the flowing-back temperature of a solvent preferably.

Other manufacturing methods

this invention compound can also be manufactured by the modification reaction of the well-known substituent of versatility besides the above-mentioned process. For example, the compound which has the substituent including sulfonyl combination can be manufactured by oxidation reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has a sulfide bond or sulfinyl combination. Moreover, N-oxide inductor of the compound which has heteroaryl containing N atoms, such as a pyridyl machine, as a substituent can be manufactured by oxidation reaction of a conventional method. The compound which has the substituent containing carboxylic acid can be manufactured by the hydrolysis reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has ester or amide combination. The compound which has the substituent containing an amino alkyl group can be manufactured by the amination reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has halogenation alkyl combination. When it is this invention compound (II) and (III) educt, it can be considered as a salt by the salt formation reaction according to a conventional method by request.

[0028]

Synthesis of a raw material compound

Some raw material compounds of this invention compound are new molecular entities, and these compounds can be easily compounded like a well-known raw material compound using a well-known method to a person skilled in the art. A typical synthetic process is shown below.

Synthetic process 1

[Formula 11]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O \\
 & A \\
 & N \\
 & R' \\
 & (|V|) O O R^{2}
\end{array}$$

A compound (IV) meets the method indicated to J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, 1479-85 (1965), etc., for example. A compound (VIII) can be manufactured by reactant carboxylic acid, such as acid halide and an acid anhydride, and the acylation reaction of a conventional method made to react. Synthetic process 2

[Formula 12]

(B1 shows among a formula the pyridine ring which may have a substituent.) the following -- the same . an aminomethyl pyridine inductor (X) -- the German patent No. 3726993 gazette (1989) etc. -- in

accordance with the indicated method, it can manufacture by reduction of a compound (IX). [0029]

Synthetic process 3

[Formula 13]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ \hline \\ A & & \\ \hline \\ (XI) & O \\ \hline \\ O \\ \hline \\ R^3 \end{array} \xrightarrow{R^1NH_2(V)} \begin{array}{c} & & \\ \hline \\ A \\ \hline \\ (VI) \\ \hline \\ O \\ \hline \\ R^3 \end{array}$$

A compound (VI) can be manufactured according to amination of a compound (XI) in accordance with the method indicated to J.Med.Chem., 39 (7), 1447-1451 (1996), etc.

Synthetic process 4

[Formula 14]

A compound (VIII) J.Het.Chem., 33 (1), 113-117 Syn.Comm., 27 (12), (1996) 2143-2157 (1997) In accordance with the method indicated to Tetrahedron.Lett., 39 (42), 7677-7678 (1998), etc., it can manufacture according to amination of a compound (XII). [0030]

Synthetic process 5

[Formula 15]

$$(XII) O R' \qquad \frac{NaH}{R^3 \qquad H} \qquad (IV) O O R^3$$

A compound (IV) can be manufactured by amidation of a compound (XII). The inside of an inert solvent with an appropriate reaction (for example, N, N dimethylformamide (DMF) etc.), the reaction equivalent amount after activating the compound (XIII) of a reaction equivalent amount using suitable inorganic bases (NaH etc.) or organic bases (NaOMe etc.), an excessive quantity of compounds (XII) and ordinary temperature, or warming -- it is advantageous to make it react in the bottom.

Thus, isolation and refining of the manufactured this invention compound are performed by being adapted in the usual chemical operation, such as extraction, concentration, distilling off, crystallization, filtration, recrystallization, and various chromatography.

Various kinds of isomers can isolate with a conventional method using the difference of the physicochemical character between isomers. For example, racemate can be led to an isomer pure on the [method [for example,] of leading to diastereomeric salt with common optical activity acids (tartaric acid etc.), and carrying out optical resolution] solid target by a general optical resolution method. Moreover, the mixture of a diastereomer is separable with fractional-crystallization-izing or chromatography, for example. Moreover, an optical activity compound can also be manufactured by using a suitable optical activity raw material. [0031]

[Effect of the Invention]

The compound (I) of this invention and (II) have good cancer cell multiplication depressant action, and, moreover, are useful as a large anticancer agent of a safety margin at low toxicity. therefore, this invention compound -- cancer -- desirable -- all the solid carcinota and a lymphoma -- it has the multiplication depressant action of tumors, such as skin carcinoma, vesical cancer, a breast cancer, a uterine cancer, an ovarian cancer, a prostatic cancer, lung cancer, colon cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a

renal cancer, and gastric cancer, especially, and is useful for these therapies. Especially, in a cancer cell growth inhibition examination and the in vivo cancer growth inhibition examination using a mouse cancer-bearing model, it has the good antitumor activity exceeding the existing anticancer agent to two or more cancer types, and is expected as a treating agent of the cancer type which shows the existing anticancer agent tolerance.

[0032]

The effect of this invention compound was checked by the following examinations.

Example 1 of an examination Cancer cell growth inhibition examination

(Test method) Cell culture: Uterine-cervix-carcinoma HeLaS3 cell or melanoma A375 cell was cultured by Dulbecco's modified eagle medium (GIBCO (DMEM)) which added FCS 10%.

Compound evaluation: In DMEM, seeding of HeLaS3 cell or the A375 cell was carried out to 96 hole plate for cultured cells (made by IWAKI), and it was cultured overnight. The last concentration of DMSO was made the same at 0.1%, the DMSO solution of the evaluation compound was added by various concentration, and the color reaction by Alamar Blue (Biosource) estimated the proliferation of cells 48 hours after addition on the next day.

(Result) The compound (I) of this invention and (II) checked multiplication of the cancer cell good, and the IC50 value was below 1 micro M.

[moreover, the compound (I) of this invention and (II)] other cancer cells (non-small cell lung cancer (EKVX, HOP-92, NCI-H358, A-549, NCI-H460) --) A breast cancer (MDA-MB-231, MCF7), a prostatic cancer (PC-3), It had good proliferation-of-cells prevention activity similarly to a pancreatic cancer (MIA PaCa-2), colon cancer (WiDr), a renal cancer (A-498), gastric cancer (MKN28), vesical cancer (UC-14), and fibrosarcoma (HT-1080).

[0033]

Example 2 of an examination in vivo cancer growth inhibition examination

(Test method) 2x106 of A375 cell strain which is a melanoma were transplanted to the back hypodermic of a male Balb/c nude mouse. The evaluation compound was administered intravenously once per two-week day from the time of tumor capacity reaching [three] in 50-100mm. Moreover, the physiological saline was administered intravenously to the control group. For measurement of the diameter of a tumor, it measured temporally till the next day of the last administration using slide calipers. Tumor capacity was computed in the following formulas.

Tumor capacity (mm3) = 1 / 2x [minor axis (mm)] 2x major axis (mm)

(Result) In the exam, this invention compound (I) and (II) controlled cancer multiplication good, for example, the compound of work examples 4, 37, 118, 121, 148, 154, 180, and 182 showed 50% or more of multiplication control activity to the control group in 0.3 or lmg/kg of administration. this invention compound showed good cancer multiplication depressant action similarly in the animal model which transplanted other cancer cells (a prostatic cancer (PC-3) or non-small cell lung cancer

(NCI-H358, A-549, NCI-H460)).

[0034]

Example 3 of an examination Mouse single-dose toxicity study

(Test method) Single-dose administration of this invention compound was carried out to the Balb/C mouse by intravenous administration, and the existence of the example of death of a during [the observation period for two weeks] was examined.

(Result) In 3mg [/kg] single-dose administration, the example of death all did not have the compound of the work examples 4, 9, 35, 37, 52, 72, 121, 133, 148, 154, 158, 180, 182, 184, 185, 186, 192, and 197 of this invention. On the other hand in 3mg [/kg] single-dose administration, as for earlier literature Khim.Pharm.Zh., 32 (6), KP-1 that were indicated by 10-11 (1998), and KP-3, the example of all [in two examples] died, respectively. Therefore, it was shown that this invention compound has low toxicity as compared with an earlier literature compound.

Therefore, it was shown that it is useful as a treating agent of cancer which this invention compound (I) and (II) have good antitumor activity to two or more cancer types, and has a good profile from moreover it being low toxicity.

[0035]

The medicine constituent of this invention can be prepared by one sort of the compound shown by a general formula (I) or (II) or two sorts or more, and the method usually used using the carriers (the carrier for drugs, an excipient, etc.) which are usually used in the field for the time being, and which are permitted pharmaceutically. Administration may be which form of the parenteral administration by injections, such as internal use by a tablet, a pill, a capsule, the granule, powder, liquid medicine, inhalations, etc. or intravenous injection, and intramuscular injection, suppositories, ophthalmic solutions, an ophthalmic ointment, the liquid medicine for transderma, an ointment, the patches for transderma, permucosal liquid medicine, permucosal patches, etc.

A tablet, powder, a granule, etc. are used as a solid constituent for internal use by this invention. In such a solid constituent **, one, or the active substance beyond it is mixed with at least one inactivity

excipient, for example, milk sugar, a mannitol, grape sugar, hydroxypropylcellulose, a microcrystal cellulose, a starch, a polyvinylpyrrolidone, magnesium aluminometasilicate, etc. The constituent may contain disintegrator, such as lubricant, such as an inactivity additive agent, for example, magnesium stearate etc., and carboxy-methyl-starch sodium, and a solubilizing agent according to a conventional method. You may carry out the film of a tablet or the pill by sugar-coating, stomach solubility, or an enteric coating agent as occasion demands.

The liquid constituent for internal use contains the inactivity solvent generally used, for example, purified water, and ethanol including an emulsion, liquid medicine, suspension, syrups, elixirs, etc. which are permitted in drugs. This constituent may contain a solubilizer, a wetting agent, an auxiliary material like a suspending agent, a sweetening agent, corrigent, the aromatic, and the preservative in addition to an inactivity solvent.

[0036]

As injections for parenteral administration, sterile water or non-aqueous liquid medicine, suspension, and an emulsion are contained. As a water solvent, distilled water for injection and a physiological saline are contained, for example. As a non-aqueous solvent, there are propylene glycol, a polyethylene glycol, vegetable oil like olive oil, alcohols like ethanol, polysorbate 80 (brand name), etc., for example. Such a constituent may also contain an isotonizing agent, a preservative, a wetting agent, an emulsifier, a dispersing agent, a stabilizing agent, and a solubilizing agent further. These are sanitized by the combination or radiation of filtration and a fungicide which lets for example, a bacteria suspension filter pass. Moreover, these manufacture a sterile solid constituent, and they can also use it for non-bacterial water or the sterile solvent for injection before use, dissolving and suspending it in it.

Usually, when 50mg/kg of doses on the 1st are preferably administered intravenously in 0.01-30mg/kg from about 0.001 in internal use, the dose on the 1st is 10mg/kg from about 0.0001,

Preferably, kg is suitable respectively in 3mg /from about 0.001, and this is prescribed for the patient in 1 time per or two or more steps day. A dose is suitably determined according to each case in consideration of condition, age, sex, etc.

[0037]

[Example]

Based on a work example, this invention is explained still in detail hereafter. this invention compound is not limited to a compound given in the following work example at all. In addition, the example of manufacture of the raw material compound of this invention compound is shown in the example of reference.

Example 1 of reference: Saturated ammonia water (17ml) and Raney nickel (3.0g) were added to the ethanol (50ml) solution of the 3-cyano 2-(dimethylamino) pyridine (2.45g), and it agitated at the room temperature under the hydrogen atmosphere of breath pressure for 8 hours. The catalyst was ****(ed) after 760ml of hydrogen absorption. Mother liquor was condensed and the yellow oil-like 3-(aminomethyl)-2-(dimethylamino) pyridine (2.61g) was obtained.

Example 2 of reference: Several drops of strong sulfuric acid was added to the acetic anhydride (100ml) solution of 2-chloro 3-[(2-methoxy ethyl) amino]-1 and 4-naphtoquinone (33g), and it agitated at 45 degrees C for 1 hour. Ethanol (100ml) was added to reaction mixture, and the superfluous acetic anhydride was esterificated. Ethyl acetate was added after radiationnal cooling and it dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was crystallized from diethylether and N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (29g) of yellow powder was obtained. [0038]

Example 3 of reference: 2-methoxy ethylamine (0.8ml) was added to the benzene (20ml) solution of N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU) acetamido (1.0g), and it agitated under the room temperature for 1 hour. Water was added to reaction mixture and chloroform extracted. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, recrystallization of the residue was carried out from ethyl acetate, and N-[3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido (0.87g) of red powder was obtained.

Example 4 of reference: 2-(aminomethyl) pyrazine (3.2g) and diisopropyl ethylamine (5.8ml) were added to the benzene (90ml) solution of 2, 3-dichloro 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (3.0g), and it agitated under the room temperature for 8 hours. The solid which added water to reaction mixture and deposited was ****(ed), and ethyl acetate extracted filtrate. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Silica gel column chromatography (eluted under chloroform) refined the residue after distilling off a solvent, and 2-chloro [of brown powder] 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 3-[(2-pyrazinyl methyl) amino] naphthalene (0.23g) was obtained.

[0039]

Example 5 of reference: Chlorination 2-chloro acetyl (3.3ml) was added to 1 of 2-chloro 1, 4-dihydro3-

methylamino 1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (2.2g), and 4-dioxane (30ml) solution, and it agitated under flowing back for 14 hours. The solvent was distilled off after cooling reaction mixture radiationally. The solid which added ethanol to the residue and deposited was ****(ed). The obtained solid was recrystallized from ethanol and 2-chloro N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-methyl acetamido (2.6g) of yellow powder was obtained.

Example 6 of reference: NaH (440mg) was added to the DMF (20ml) solution of the 2-oxo-piperidine (1.0g), and it agitated for 30 minutes at the room temperature. This solution was added to the DMF (150ml) solution of 2, 3-dichloro 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (6.9g) at a stretch, and it agitated at the room temperature for 17 hours. Reaction mixture was opened in saturated ammonia water, the depositing solid was ****(ed), and ethyl acetate extracted filtrate. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Silica gel column chromatography (eluted with ethyl acetate hexane 1:10 solution) refined the residue after distilling off a solvent, and 2-chloro [of brown powder] 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 3-(2-oxo-piperidino) naphthalene (0.49g) was obtained.

[0040]

Example 7 of reference: 2-methoxy ethylamine (1.6ml) was added to the tetrahydrofuran (100ml) solution of 4, 7-dihydro4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (2.4g), and it agitated at the room temperature for 27 hours. Silica gel column chromatography (eluted under chloroform) refined the residue after distilling off a solvent, and 4 of yellow powder, the 7-dihydro5-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (1.5g) were obtained. Example 8 of reference: Five drops of strong sulfuric acid was added to the acetic anhydride (20ml) solution of 4, the 7-dihydro5-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (1.2g), and it agitated at the room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was distilled off after adding methanol (20ml) to reaction mixture gradually. Water was added to the residue and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Solvent Silica gel column chromatography (eluted with ethyl acetate hexane 1:1 solution) refines a residue after distilling off. Dark reddish-brown oil-like 5-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino]-4, 7-dihydro4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (0.39g) was obtained.

The compound of the example 16 of reference which shows the compound of the examples 13-15 of reference which show the compound of the example 12 of reference which shows the compound of the examples 9-11 of reference shown in Table 3 in Table 4 like the example 2 of reference like the example 1 of reference in Table 4 like the example 3 of reference in Table 4 like the example 5 of reference was obtained, respectively.

[0041]

Work example 1: 2M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.9ml) was added to the ethanol (10ml) solution of N-[3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido (0.5g), and it agitated for 15 minutes under the room temperature. Water was added to reaction mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was washed in **** and ethanol, and 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl [of light orange powder] 4, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole (0.58g) was obtained.

Work example 2: Benzylamine (0.5ml) was added to the benzene (15ml) solution of N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.5g), and it agitated at the room temperature for 4 hours. Ethyl acetate was added to reaction mixture and it dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate hexane, and N-(3-benzylamino 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.51g) of red powder was obtained. [0042]

Work example 3: It is 3-chloro perbenzoic acid (0.6g) 80% to the dichloromethane (20ml) solution of N-(2-methoxy ethyl)-N-[3-(3-pyridyl methyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido (0.95g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 18 hours. The saturation sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution was added to reaction mixture, and it extracted in dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Solvent Distill off and silica gel column chromatography (eluted with 10:1:0.chloroform methanol saturated ammonia water 1 solution) refines a residue. 3-[({3-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy ethyl)] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU} amino) methyl] pyridine of a brown amorphous-like solid 1-oxide (0.84g) was obtained.

Work example 4: [the ethanol (30ml) solution of chlorination 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 3-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU a little salt acid chloride (1.1g)] 1M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (5.0ml) In addition, it agitated for 30 minutes at the room temperature. Water was added to reaction mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic

layer was dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off and silica gel column chromatography (fraction A: eluted in elution and fraction B:ethyl acetate with ethyl acetate hexane 1:1 solution) refined the residue. Fraction A was crystallized from diethylether and N-[3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-(4-pyridyl methyl) acetamido (0.2g) of red powder was obtained. In addition, it is although Fraction B was crystallized from ethyl acetate and yellow powder (0.31g) was obtained, This was the same compound as N-(2-methoxy ethyl)-N-[3-(4-pyridyl methyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido of after-mentioned work-example 37 description. [0043]

Work example 5: It is 3-chloro perbenzoic acid (0.78g) 80% to the dichloromethane (10ml) solution of N-methyl N-{3-[2-(methyl sulfinyl) ethyl] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU} acetamido (0.52g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 3 hours. The saturation sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution was added to reaction mixture, and it extracted in dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Solvent Distill off and silica gel column chromatography (eluted with chloroform methanol 50:1 solution) refines a residue. N-methyl N-{3-[2-(methylsulfonyl) ethyl] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU} acetamido (0.39g) of the orange amorphous-like solid was obtained. Work example 6: N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-Nmethyl acetamido (0.4g) After carrying out a suspension to ethanol (3ml), 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (3ml) was added, and it agitated at 45 degrees C for 1 hour. **** and ethyl acetate washed the produced precipitation after radiationnal cooling. The obtained solid was recrystallized from ethanol ethyl acetate, and chlorination 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2 in end of non-color powder, 3-dimethyl 4, 9dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.28g) was obtained. Work example 7: The benzyl bromide (1.9ml) was added to the acetonitrile (20ml) solution of 1isopropyl 2-methyl 4, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole (0.8g), and it agitated under flowing back for 6 hours. **** and ethyl acetate washed the produced precipitation after radiationnal cooling. The obtained solid was recrystallized from methanol and bromination 1-benzyl 3isopropyl 2-methyl [of yellow powder] 4, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.47g) was obtained.

work example 8: the same method as a work example 6 -- N-(2-methoxy ethyl)- [acetamido / (0.49g) / N-{3-[(2-methoxy 3-pyridyl) methyl] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU}] The chlorination 1-(2-hydroxy 3-pyridyl) methyl 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4 of brown powder, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.39g) It obtained. [0044]

Work example 9: They are 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (10ml) to the ethanol (10ml) solution of N-{3-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU}-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.8g). In addition, it agitated for one day at the room temperature. Solvent **** and ethyl acetate wash a residue after distilling off. The chlorination 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4 of thin yellow powder, 9-dioxo 4, and 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.82g) were obtained.

work example 10: They are 2M dimethyl amine / tetrahydrofuran solution (3.0ml) to the tetrahydrofuran (30ml) solution of 2-chloro N-[1, 4-dihydro3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-methyl acetamido (0.5g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 18 hours. Water was added to reaction mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The residue was crystallized from ethanol after distilling off a solvent, and N-[1, 4-dihydro3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-methyl 2-(dimethylamino) acetamido (0.19g) of brown powder was obtained

Work example 11: It is 2-methoxy ethylamine (0.15ml) to the tetrahydrofuran (30ml) solution of 5-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino]-4, 7-dihydro4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (0.39g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 6.5 hours. Solvent Silica gel column chromatography (eluted with hexane ethyl acetate 50:1 solution) refines a residue after distilling off. Purplish red color oil-like 4 [5-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino]-], the 7-dihydro6-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (0.39g) were obtained. Work example 12: They are 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (2.5ml) to the methanol (30ml) suspension of 3-{[4[the 3-(N-acetyl N-methyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and]-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] Amino} pro PIONAMIDO (0.32g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 16 hours. The solvent was distilled off after radiationnal cooling and heating churning of the residue was carried out in ethanol. The produced precipitation was washed by **** and ethanol after radiationnal cooling, and chlorination 1-(2-carboxyethyl)-4 in end of non-color powder, 9-dihydro2, 3-dimethyl 4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.15g) was obtained.

The work-example compound of the description was obtained to the after-mentioned tables 6-20 like the

above-mentioned work examples 1-9.

The constitutional formula and physicochemical character of a work-example compound are shown in the after-mentioned tables 3-5 in Tables 6-20 at the row of the example compound of reference, respectively. Moreover, almost like a method given in said work example or a manufacturing method, the compound [thing mentioned above / Tables 21-27 / a compound / a chemical structure type] applies some obvious strange method to a person skilled in the art at them, or is manufactured easily. [0045]

cable address [] in front -- Sy:manufacturing method Example of Ref:reference; Ex: -- work example; Co:compound number; Sal: -- salt; ([a number / the number of said work example / show and]) It is the same method as said this work example about the compound concerned. [having manufactured] it is shown -- Dat:physicochemical character; Do not do -:existence of.; (F:FAB-MS (M)+; F':FAB-MS (M)-; F+:FAB-MS+(M+H); F-:FAB-MS-(M-H); E:EI-MS(M)+;) characteristic peak deltappm of N1:1 H-NMR (DMSO-d6, TMS internal standard); i-Pr: -- isopropyl; c-Pr:cyclo propyl; Ad:1-adamanthyl; Ac: -- acetyl; Bn: -- benzyl; Pipe; -- piperidino; Morp; -- morpholino; Py2;2-pyridyl; Py3;3-pyridyl; Py4;4-pyridyl; Th;2-thienyl; Fu;2-furil; Thf;2-tetrahydrofuranyl; Pyr;2-pyrazinyl; 5-MePyr;5-methyl 2-pyrazinyl; Pym;4-pyrimidinyl; Qu;3-quinolyl; Dio;4-benzodioxolyl; Im;4-imidazolyl; Bim;2-benzoimidazolyl; -- and -- In;2-India Lil is shown, respectively. In addition, the number in front of a substituent shows a substitution position, for example, is 3 and 4-Cl.

[0046] [Table 3]

: It is shown that -Cl replaces by the 3rd place and the 4th place, respectively.

Ref	B ¹	-R ^f	Dat	Ref	B ¹	-R ^f	Dat
1	Py3	2-NMe ₂	F+: 152	10	Py4	2-NMe ₂	F+: 152
9	Py3	6-NMe ₂	F+: 152	11	Py3	2-OMe	E: 138

[0047] [Table 4]

Ref	-R ⁹	-R ^h	R ²	Dat
2	-CI	-Ac	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	N1: 1.88(3H,s), 2.99(3H,s), 3.3-3.9(4H,m), 7.9-8.2(4H,m)
3	-NH-(CH₂)₂OMe	-Ac	-H	F+: 289
4	-CI	-H	-CH₂Pyr	F': 299
5	-CI	-COCH₂CI	-Me	F: 298
6	-CI	-CO(0	CH ₂) ₄ -	F+: 290
12	-CI	-Ac	-CH₂Pyr	F': 341
13	-NH-CH₂(Py3)	-Ac	-Н	F+: 322
14	-NH-CH ₂ (Py4)	-Ac	-Н	F+: 322
15	-NH-CH ₂ (Pyr)	-Ac	-Н	F+: 323
16	-CI	-COCH ₂ OMe	-Me	F+: 294

[0048] [Table 5]

Ref	R ^h	\mathbb{R}^2	Dat
7	-H	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	F+: 296
8	-Ac	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	F+: 338

[0049] [Table 6]

			ö	(III)	a)
Ex.	-R ¹	Dat	Ex.	-R ¹	Dat
1	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	F+: 271	14	-CH ₂ (Py4)	F+: 304
13	-CH ₂ (Py3)	F+: 304	15	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	F+: 305

[0050] [Table 7]

Ex	-R ^j	Sy	Dat
2	-H	•	F+: 379 N1: 1.34(3H,br), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.8(4H,m), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 7.2-7. 4(5H,m), 7.77(1H,dt), 7.85(1H,dt), 7.93(1H,br), 7.98(1H,d), 8.03 (1H,d)
16	2-CI	2	F+: 413
17	3-CI	2	F+: 413
18	4-CI	2	F+: 413 N1: 1.39(3H,br), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.4(2H,m), 3.4-3.5(1H,m), 3.6-3. 9(1H,m), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 7.27(2H,d), 7.38(2H,d), 7.7-8.1(4H,m)
19	3,4-CI	2	F: 447
20	2-OMe	2	F+: 409
21	3-OMe	2	F+: 409
22	4-OMe	2	F+: 409
23	4-Ph	2	F+: 455
24	2-CN	2	F+: 404
25	3-CN	2	F+: 404
26	4-CN	2	F+: 404
27	4-SO ₂ NH ₂	2	F+: 458
28	4-CF ₃	2	F+: 447
29	4-F	2	F+: 397 N1: 1.40(3H,br), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.79(1H,br), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 7.1-7.2(2H,m), 7.2-7.5(2H,m), 7.7-8.2(4H,m)
30	4-Br	2	F+: 457, 459
31	3-CH ₂ NH ₂	2	F+: 408

	· -·	_=_	
31	3-CH ₂ NH ₂	2	F+: 408
32	4-CH ₂ NH ₂	2	F: 407
33	3-NO ₂	2	F+: 424
34	4-NO ₂		F+: 424 N1: 1.39(3H,br), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.6-3.9(1H,m), 4.6-5. 0(2H,m), 7.54(2H,d), 7.7-8.2(5H,m), 8.19(2H,d)

[0051] [Table 8]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & H \\
N & B^{1} + R^{f}
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
N & OMe
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & Ac
\end{array}$$
(IId)

Ev	B ¹	-R ^f	Sy	Dat
3	Py3		- -	F+: 396
<u> </u>	Руз	1-Oxide	2	F+: 380
35	РуЗ	-Н	2	N1: 1.40(3H,s), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.8(4H,m), 4.6-4.8(2H,m), 7.34(1H,dd), 7.6-8.1(6H,m), 8.4-8.5(2H,m)
36	Py2	-H	2	F+: 380 N1: 1.62(3H,s), 3.06(3H,s), 3.2-3.9(4H,m), 4.5-5.0(4H,m), 7.2-7.5(2H,m), 7.7-8.2(6H,m), 8.54(1H,d)
37	Py4	-Н	2	F+: 380 N1: 1.38(1H,br), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.8(4H,m), 4.6-4.8 (2H,m), 7.26(2H,d), 7.77(1H,dt), 7.85(1H,dt), 7.95 (1H,d), 8.01(1H,d), 8.48(2H,d)
38	Ру3	2-CI	2	F+: 414 N1: 1.49(3H,s), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.4(2H,m), 3.4-3.6(1H,m), 3.6-3.8(1H,m), 4.6-4.9(2H,m), 7.3-7.5(1H,m), 7.7-8.2(6H,m)
39	Ру3	6-CI	2	F+: 414 N1: 1.47(3H,br), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.6-4.0 (1H,m), 4.6-4.9(2H,m), 7.48(1H,d), 7.6-8.1(6H,m), 8.34(1H,d)
40	Py3	2-OMe	2	F+: 410
41		6-OMe	2	F+: 410 N1: 1.49(3H,s), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.5(3H,m), 3.6-3.9(4H,m), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 6.79(1H,d), 7.5-7.7(1H,m), 7.7-8.2(5H,m)
42	Py3	2-NMe ₂	2	F+: 423
43	Py3	6-NMe ₂	2	F+: 423
44	Py3	5-Me	2	F+: 394
_	_	6-Me	2	F: 393
46	Py3	6-CF ₃	2	F+: 448
47	Py4	2-CI	2	F+: 414 N1: 1.48(3H,br), 3.09(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.6-3.9 (1H,m), 4.5-5.0(2H,m), 7.33(1H,d), 7.45(1H,s), 7. 6-8.2(5H,m), 8.34(1H,d)
48		2-NMe ₂		F+: 423
49	Py4	2-OMe	2	F+: 410

[0052] [Table 9]

			<u> </u>	(IIe)
Ex	-R ¹	-R ²	Sy	Dat
4	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂ (Py4)	•	F+: 380 N1: 1.19(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.47(4H,br), 4.27(1H,d), 4.81(1H,d), 7.10(1H,br), 7.35(2H,d), 7.74(1H,dt), 7.82(1H,dt), 7.92(1H,d), 7.98(1 H,d), 8.41(2H,d)
50	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	2	N1: 1.83(3H,s), 3.0-3.8(14H,m), 6.9-7.1(1H,m), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
51	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-Bn	2	N1: 1.88(3H,s), 3.23(3H,s), 3.3-3.5(4H,m), 4. 4-4.7(2H,m), 6.91(1H,br), 7.1-7.4(5H,m), 7.6 -8.1(4H,m)
52	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH₂(Py3)	4	F+: 380 N1: 1.87(3H,s), 3.25(3H,s), 3.4-3.6(4H,m), 4. 31(1H,d), 4.81(1H,d), 7.08(1H,br), 7.23(1H,d d), 7.6-7.8(2H,m), 7.81(1H,t), 7.88(1H,d), 7. 98(1H,d), 8.37(1H,d), 8.45(1H,s)
53	-Bn	-Bn	2	F+: 411
	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-Bn		F+: 412
	-CH ₂ (Py3)	-Bn		F+: 412
	-(CH ₂) ₂ Ph	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F+: 393
57		-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe		
58		-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe		
59	-CH₂Pyr	-(CH₂)₂OMe	2	F+: 381 N1: 1.60(3H,s), 3.07(3H,s), 3.2-3.8(4H,m), 4. 5-5.3(2H,m), 7.5-8.2(5H,m), 8.5-8.8(3H,m)
60	-CH₂Qu	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F+: 430
61	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py2)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F+: 394
62	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py3)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	E: 393
63	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe		
64	-(CH ₂) ₂ In	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F+: 432
65	-CH₂Dio	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe		
	-(CH ₂) ₃ lm	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F+: 397
67	-(CH ₂) ₂ Im	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F+: 383
68	-CH₂Bim	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe		
69	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂			
	-(CH ₂) ₅ NH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe		
71	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ - O(CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂	-(CH₂)₂OMe		

[0053] [Table 10]

Ex	-B	Sy	Dat
5			F+: 351
	-SO₂Me	-	
72	-OMe	2	F+: 303 N1: 1.83(3H,s), 2.92(3H,s), 3.29(3H,s), 3.4-3.7(4H,m), 7.1 1(1H,br), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
73	-OPh	2	N1: 1.83(3H,s), 2.93(3H,s), 3.6-3.9(2H,m), 4.21(2H,t), 6.8-7.1(3H,m), 7.2-7.5(3H,m), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
74	-OBn	2	N1: 2.89(3H,s), 3.90(2H,t), 4.19(3H,s), 4.45(2H,s), 4.89(2 H,t), 7.1-7.5(5H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
75	-NMe ₂	2	F+: 316 N1: 1.83(3H,s), 2.18(6H,s), 2.4-2.6(2H,m), 2.94(3H,s), 3.2 -3.5(2H,m), 7.14(1H,t), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
76	-OEt	2	F+: 317 N1: 1.10(3H,t), 1.82(3H,s), 2.92(3H,s), 3.3-3.7(6H,m), 7.0 9(1H,br), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
77	-OPr	2	F+: 331 N1: 0.85(3H,t), 1.4-1.6(2H,m), 1.83(3H,s), 2.92(3H,s), 3.3 7(2H,t), 3.4-3.7(4H,m), 7.08(1H,br), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8. 1(2H,m)
78	-O(i-Pr)	2	8(1H,br), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m)
79	-O(CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂	2	F+: 332
80	-OCH₂(Py3)	2	F+: 413 N1: 1.79(3H,s), 2.90(3H,s), 3.5-3.8(4H,m), 4.55(2H,s), 7.1 -7.3(1H,m), 7.2-7.5(1H,m), 7.7-7.9(3H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.4-8.6(2H,m)
81	-SMe	2	F+: 319
	-NEt₂	2	F+: 344
83	-N(i-Pr) ₂		F+: 372
	-Pipe	2	F+: 356
85		2	F+: 358
86		2	F+: 330 N1: 1.81(6H,s), 2.90(3H,s), 3.2-3.7(4H,m), 7.36(1H,br), 7. 7-8.2(5H,m)
87	-OCONHPh	2	F+: 408
88	-CONH₂		F+: 316
89			F+: 298
90	-O(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F+: 347

[0054] [Table 11]

	1	_2		(ne)
Ex	-R ¹ .	-R ²	Sy	Dat
91	-(CH₂)₃OMe	-Me	2	N1: 1.7-2.0(5H,m), 2.92(3H,s), 3.25 (3H,s), 3.3-3.6(4H,m), 7.2-7.5(1H, m), 7.6-8.2(4H,m)
92	-(CH ₂) ₃ NMe ₂	-Me	2	F+: 330
93	-CH₂(Py2)	-Me	2	F+: 336 N1: 1.5-2.2(3H,m), 2.7-3.0(3H,m), 4.5-5.0(2H,m), 7.2-7.5(2H,m), 7.6- 8.3(6H,m), 8.4-8.7(1H,m)
94	-CH ₂ (Py3)	-Me	2	F+: 336
95	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-Me	2	F+: 336
96	-CH ₂ CF ₃	-Me	2	F+: 327
97	-CH ₂ Thf	-Me	2	F+: 329
98	- CH ₂ CONH ₂	-Me	2	F+: 302
99	- CH₂CN	-Me	2	F+: 284
100	NBn	-Me	2	F+: 418
101	NCO ₂ Et	-Me	2	F': 399
102	Med 💢	-Me	2	F+: 357
103	-CH(Me)Ph	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F+: 375
	-CH₂Pym	-(CH₂)₂OMe	•	F+: 381 N1: 1.61(3H,s), 3.08(3H,s), 3.2-3.9(4H,m), 4.6-5.0(2H,m), 7.4-7.6(1H, m), 7.7-8.1(5H,m), 8.75(1H,d), 9.1 2(1H,d)
105	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH₂Pyr	2	F+: 381 N1: 1.88(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.4-3.9(4H,m), 4.3-5.3(2H,m), 7.6-8.1(5H, m), 8.3-8.6(2H,m), 8.79(1H,d)
106	-CH ₂ (5-MePyr)	-(CH₂)₂OMe	2	F+: 395 N1: 1.61(3H,s), 2.47(3H,s), 3.07(3 H,s), 3.2-3.8(4H,m), 4.6-5.0(2H,m), 7.7-8.1(5H,m), 8.4-8.6(2H,m)

[0055] [Table 12]

Ex	-R ¹	-R ²	Sy	Dat
107	-CH₂Pyr	-CH₂Pyr	2	F+: 415 N1: 1.72(3H,s), 4.3-5.3(4H,m), 7.6 -8.1(4H,m), 8.2-8.7(5H,m), 8.69(1 H,s), 8.79(1H,s)
108	-CH₂(Py4)	-CH₂Pyr		F+: 414 N1: 1.58(3H,br), 4.2-5.1(4H,m), 7. 29(2H,d), 7.6-8.1(4H,m), 8.28(1H, s), 8.3-8.7(4H,m), 8.78(1H,d)
109	-(CH ₂) ₁₇ Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F+: 541
110	-CH ₂ Ad	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F: 437
111	-CH ₂ CHPh ₂	-(CH₂)₂OMe	2	F: 469
112	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	2	F: 391 N1: 1.84(3H,s), 3.0-3.9(18H,m), 6. 9-7.2(1H,m), 7.7-7.9(2H,m), 7.9-8. 1(2H,m)
113	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ O (CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F: 435
114	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(4-BnO-Ph)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	2	F: 515

[0056] [Table 13]

 $\begin{array}{c|c}
O & H \\
N & O \\
O & R^3
\end{array}$ OMe

•		O R	(IIg)		
Ex	Α	-R ²	-R ³	Sy	Dat
10		-Ме	-CH ₂ NMe ₂	-	F+: 346
11	MeO₂C—S	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-Me	-	F+: 411
115		-Ме	-CH₂CI	2	F+: 337
116		-Ме	-CH₂OMe	2	F+ 333
117		-(CF	12)4-	2	F+: 329

[0057] [Table 14]

Ex	-B	Sal	Sy	Dat
6	-ОН	-	-	F-: 270 N1: 2.90(3H,s), 3.8(2H,br), 4.17(3H,s), 4.74(2H,t), 7.9-8 .2(4H,m)
118	-OMe	1	6	F: 285 N1: 2.89(3H,s), 3.25(3H,s), 3.77(2H,t), 4.20(3H,s), 4.8- 5.0(2H,m), 7.9-8.3(4H,m)
119	-OPh	1	6	F-: 346 N1: 3.01(3H,s), 4.21(3H,s), 4.43(2H,t), 5.13(2H,t), 6.8-7 .0(3H,m), 7.2-7.4(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
120	-OBn	-	6	F-: 360 N1: 2.89(3H,s), 3.90(2H,t), 4.19(3H,s), 4.45(2H,s), 4.89 (2H,t), 7.1-7.5(5H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
121	-NMe ₂	HCI	6	F: 298 N1: 2.8-3.0(6H,m), 3.02(3H,s), 3.5-3.8(2H,m), 4.16(3H,s), 5.0-5.2(2H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 11.2-1 1.5(1H,br)
122	-OEt	-	6	F: 299 N1: 1.06(3H,t), 2.89(3H,s), 3.44(2H,q), 3.80(2H,t), 4.20(3H,s), 4.86(2H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
123	-OPr	-	6	F: 313 N1: 0.80(3H,t), 1.3-1.6(2H,m), 2.90(3H,s), 3.35(2H,t), 3. 80(2H,t), 4.20(3H,s), 4.87(2H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8. 3(2H,m)
124	-O(i-Pr)	1	6	F: 313 N1: 1.02(6H,d), 2.89(3H,s), 3.4-3.7(1H,m), 3.79(2H,t), 4 .21(3H,s), 4.83(2H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
125	-O(CH2)2NH2	HCI	6	F: 314
	-OCH₂(Py3)	HCI		F: 362 N1: 2.90(3H,s), 3.98(2H,t), 4.21(3H,s), 4.68(2H,s), 4.95 (2H,t), 7.8-8.1(3H,m), 8.1-8.4(3H,m), 8.6-8.9(2H,m)
127	-SMe	-	6	F: 301
	-SO₂Me	-		F: 333
	-NEt ₂		_	E: 326
$\overline{}$	-N(i-Pr)₂	$\overline{}$	\rightarrow	E: 354
	-Pipe			E: 338
132	-Morp	HCI	6	E: 340

[0058] [Table 15]

Ex	-R ¹	Sal	Sy	Dat
133	-(CH₂)₂NHAc	· <u>-</u>	6	F: 312 N1: 1.76(3H,s), 2.86(3H,s), 3.4-3.7(2H,m), 4.18(3H,s), 4.69(2H,t), 7.9- 8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 8.34(1H ,t)
134	-(CH ₂) ₂ OCONHPh	-	6	F: 390
135	-(CH ₂) ₃ OMe	-	6	F: 299 N1: 2.0-2.2(2H,m), 2.88(3H,s), 3.24 (3H,s), 3.42(2H,t), 4.18(3H,s), 4.69 (2H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
136	-(CH ₂) ₃ NMe ₂	HCI	6	F: 312
137	-CH₂(Py2)	нсі	6	F: 318 N1: 2.96(3H,s), 4.25(3H,s), 6.14(2H,s), 7.3-7.6(1H,m), 7.72(1H,d), 7.8-8.3(5H,m), 8.53(1H,d)
138	-CH ₂ (Py3)	HCI	6	F: 318
139	-CH ₂ (Py4)	HCI	6	F: 318
140	-CH ₂ CF ₃	-	6	F: 309
141	-(CH ₂) ₂ CONH ₂	-	6	F: 298
142	-(CH ₂) ₂ CN	-	6	F: 280
143		<u> </u>	6	F: 329
144	 	-	6	F: 311
145			6	F: 284
146	-CH₂CN	-	6	F: 266

[0059] [Table 16]

$$\bigcap_{N} R^{1}$$

$$Me \qquad (Ic)$$

$$R^{2} \qquad X^{-}$$

Ex	-R ¹	-R ²	X	Sal	Sy	Dat
7	-Bn	-i-Pr	Br	-		F: 345 N1: 1.67(6H,d), 2.95(3H,s), 5.44(1H,br), 6. 01(2H,s), 7.3-7.5(5H,m), 7.9-8.3(4H,m)
147	-Bn	-(CH₂)₂OH	CI	•	6	2H,s), 7.3-7.5(5H,m), 7.9-8.3(4H,m)
148	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	CI	1	6	F-: 328 N1: 2.89(3H,s), 3.24(6H,s), 3.78(4H,t), 4.87 (4H,t), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
149	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-Bn				F: 394
150	-CH₂(Py3)	-Bn	CI		6	
151	-(CH ₂) ₂ Ph	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	<u>0</u>	1	6	F: 375
152	-CH ₂ Th	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe		1	6	
153	-CH ₂ Fu	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	C	•	6	the state of the s
154	-CH₂Pyr	-(CH₂)₂OMe	CI	-	6	F: 363 N1: 2.8-3.2(6H,m), 3.84(2H,t), 4.92(2H,t), 6 .19(2H,s), 7.8-8.0(2H,m), 8.0-8.2(2H,m), 8.52(1H,dd), 8.62(1H,d), 8.92(1H,d)
155	-CH₂Qu	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	CI	HCI	6	
_	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py2)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe				
	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py3)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe				
	-(CH ₂) ₂ (Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe				
	-(CH ₂) ₂ In	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe			6	
	-CH₂Dio	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe			6	F: 405
161		-(CH₂)₂OMe			6	F: 379 N1: 2.3-2.6(2H,m), 2.98(3H,s), 3.27(3H,s), 3.79(2H,t), 4.45(2H,t), 4.76(2H,t), 4.86(2H, t), 7.73(1H,d), 7.95(1H,d), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 9.40(1H,s), 15.14(1H,br)
	-(CH ₂)₂Im -CH₂Bim	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe				F: 365 N1: 2.71(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.34(2H,t), 3.79 (2H,t), 4.81(2H,t), 5.00(2H,t), 7.50(1H,s), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 9.04(1H,s), 14.76(1H,br), 15.49(1H,br) F: 401

[0060] [Table 17]

$$\bigcap_{N} R^{1}$$

$$Me \qquad (Ic)$$

$$R^{2} \qquad X^{-}$$

Ex	-R ¹	-R ²	X	Sal	Sy	Dat
12	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO ₂ H	-Me	CI	-		F+: 299
164	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ - NH ₂	-(CH₂)₂OMe				F: 358
165	-(CH ₂) ₅ NH ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	C	HCI	6	F: 356
166	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ - O(CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂	-(CH₂)₂OMe		нсі	6	F: 402
167	-CH(Me)Ph	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	C	-	6	F: 375
168	-CH₂(5-MePyr)	-(CH₂)₂OMe	CI	-	6	1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 8.4-8.5(1 H,m), 8.7-8.9(1H,m)
169	-CH₂Pyr	-CH₂Pyr	CI	-	6	F: 397 N1: 3.09(3H,br), 6.24(4H,br), 7.7-8. 3(4H,m), 8.5-8.8(4H,m), 9.00(2H,d
170	-CH₂(Py4)	-CH₂Pyr	CI	-	6	F: 396 N1: 2.96(3H,s), 6.11(2H,s), 6.20(2 H,s), 7.3-7.5(2H,m), 7.8-8.1(2H,m) , 8.0-8.2(2H,m), 8.5-8.8(4H,m), 9. 01(1H,d)
171	NBn	-Me	CI	нсі	6	F: 400
172	NCO.Et	-Me	CI	-	6	F: 382
173		-Ме	Ö	-	6	F: 339
	-(CH₂) ₁₇ Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe			6	
	-CH₂Ad	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe			6	
176	-CH ₂ CHPh ₂	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	CI	<u> -</u> _	6	
177	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ - OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	CI	-	6	F: 373 N1: 2.91(3H,s), 3.15(3H,s), 3.24(3H,s), 3.3-3.4(2H,m), 3.4-3.6(2H,m), 3.79(2H ,t), 3.87(2H,t), 4.7-5.0(4H,m), 7.9-8.1(2 H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
178	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ - O(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	CI	-	6	F: 417
179	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(4-BnO- Ph)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	CI	-	6	F: 497

[0061] [Table 18]

Ex	B ¹	-R ^f	Sal	Sy	Dat
8	Py3	2-OH	-	-	F: 378
9		6-CI	-	-	F: 396 N1: 2.91(3H,s), 3.25(3H,s), 3.79(2H,t), 4.86(2H,t), 6.05(2H,s), 7.59(1H,d), 7.87(1H,dd), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m), 8.45(1H,d)
180	Py3	н	HCI	6	F: 362 N1: 2.93(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.80(2H,t), 4.88(2H,t), 6.16(2H,s), 7.8-8.3(6H,m), 8.7-8.9(2H,m)
181	Py2	Н	HCI	6	F: 362 N1: 2.98(3H,s), 3.28(3H,s), 3.84(2H,t), 4.93(2H,t), 6.17(2H,s), 7.3-7.6(1H,m), 7.71(1H,d), 7.8-8.4(5H,m), 8.52(1H,d)
182	Py4	Н	HCI	6	F: 362 N1: 2.92(3H,s), 3.28(3H,s), 3.83(2H,t), 4.92(2H,t), 6.35(2H,s), 7.9-8.3(6H,m), 8.98(2H,d)
183	Py3	1-oxide	HCI	6	F: 378
184	РуЗ	2-CI	HCI	6	F: 396 N1: 2.92(3H,s), 3.28(3H,s), 3.84(2H,t), 4.93(2H,t), 6.03(2H,s), 7.3-7.6(2H,m), 7.9-8.0(2H,m), 8.0-8.3(2H,m), 8.42(1H,dd)
185	Ру4	2-OH	-	8	F: 378 N1: 2.84(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.81(2H,t), 4.88(2H,t), 5.84(2H,s), 5.96(1H,s), 6.22(1H,dd), 7.44(1H,d), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
186	РуЗ	6-OMe	нсі	6	F: 392 N1: 2.92(3H,s), 3.24(3H,s), 3.7-4.0(5H,m), 4.6-5.5(2H,m), 5.97(2H,s), 6.87(1H,d), 7.75(1H,d), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.4 (3H,m)
187	Py3	2-NMe ₂	HCI	6	F: 405
188	Ру3	6-NMe₂	HCI	6	F: 405
189	Ру3	5-Me	HCI	6	F: 376
190	Py3	6-Me	HCI		F: 376
191	Py3	6-CF ₃	HCI	6	F: 430
		2-Cl			F: 396 N1: 2.87(3H,s), 3.27(3H,s), 3.81(2H,t), 4.90(2H,t), 6.09(2H,s), 7.3-7.5(3H,m), 7.8-8.4(4H,m), 8.45(1H,d)
193	Ру4	2-NMe ₂	HCI	6	F: 405

[0062] [Table 19]

Ex	-R ^j	Sal	Sy	Dat
194	Н	-	6	F: 361 N1: 2.85(3H,s), 3.24(3H,s), 3.80(2H,t), 4.88(2H,t), 6.05(3H,s), 7.2-7.5(5H,m), 7.9-8.3(4H,m)
195	2-Cl	-	6	F: 395
196	3-CI	•	6	F: 395
197	4-CI	-		F: 395 N1: 2.85(3H,s), 3.24(3H,s), 3.79(2H,t), 4.86(2H,t), 6.02(2H,s), 7.34(2H,d), 7.48(2H,d), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
198	3,4-CI	-	6	F+: 431
199	2-OMe	-	6	F: 391
200	3-OMe	-	6	F: 391
201	4-OMe	-	6	F: 391
202	4-Ph	-	6	F: 437
203	3-CN	-	6	F: 386
204	4-CN	•	6	F: 386
205	4-SO ₂ NH ₂	•	6	F: 440
206	4-CF ₃	-	6	F: 429
207	4 -F		6	F: 379 N1: 2.87(3H,s), 3.24(3H,s), 3.79(2H,t), 4.87(2H,t), 6.03(2H,s), 7.1-7.6(4H,m), 7.9-8.1(2H,m), 8.1-8.3(2H,m)
208	4-Br	-	6	F: 439, 441
209	3-CH ₂ NH ₂	HCI	6	F: 390
	4-CH ₂ NH ₂		6	
211	3-NO₂	-	6	F: 406
212	4-NO ₂		6	F: 406 N1: 2.87(3H,s), 3.26(3H,s), 3.81(2H,t), 4.89(2H,t), 6.18(2H,s), 7.61(2H,d), 7.9-8.4(6H,m)

[0063] [Table 20]

Ex	Α	-R ²	-R ³	Sal	Sy	Dat
213		-Me	-CH₂OMe	•	6	F: 315
214		-Ме	-CH₂NMe₂	HCI	6	F: 328
215		-(CH	z) ₄ -	_	6	F: 311
216	NO ₂	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-Me	1	6	F: 374 N1: 2.90(3H,s), 3.72(2H,t), 3.77(2H,t), 4.81(2H,t), 4. 87(2H,t), 8.1-8.5(3H,m)
217		-(CH₂)₂OMe	-Me	HCI	6	F: 330
218	MeO ₂ C—S	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-Me	•	6	F: 393

[0064] [Table 21]

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc}
6 & & & & & & & & & & & \\
7 & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
7 & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & & \\
0 & & & & \\
0 & & & & \\
0 & & & & \\
0 & & & & \\
0 & & & & \\
0 & & & & \\
0 & & & & \\
0 &$$

Со	R ¹	R ²	R ³	Со	R ¹	R ²	R^3
1	-CH₂CH=CH CH₂OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ N(Bn) ₂	Me	18	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	(CH₂)₂N(Me) COPh	Ме
2	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH(Ph)CO₂Et	Ме	19	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ NO ₂	Me
3	(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ SO ₂ NH ₂	Ме	20	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ CN	Me
4	Ме	-(CH ₂) ₂ SCH ₂ Ph	Ме	21	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ COPh	Ме
5	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO ₂ H	Ме	22	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ CONH ₂	Ме
6	(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO(Pyr)	Ме	23	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OAc	Me
7	(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ CONH ₂	Ме	24	Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ Ac	Me
8	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ N[(CH ₂) ₂ NMe ₂] ₂	Ме	25	-(CH ₂) ₂ NH (CH ₂) ₂ NH ₂	-(CH₂)₂ N(Me)Bn	Me
9	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(CH ₂) ₂ NH(CH ₂) ₂ NMe ₂	Ме	26	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂ NHSO₂Me	Ме
10	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ O(Py4)	Ме	27	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂ CONHOMe	Me
11	-CH₂C≡C CH₂OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ NHCONH ₂	Ме	28	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂OCO CH₂CO₂Et	Ме
12	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO ₂ Me	Ме	29	Me	(CH ₂) ₂ SOMe	Ме
13	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	CF ₃	30	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	c-Pr
14	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	I	31	Ме	-(CH₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
15	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ O (CH ₂) ₂ NMe ₂	Ме	32	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₃ O (CH ₂) ₂ NMe ₂	Ме
16	-(CH ₂) ₂ O (c-Pr)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	33	-(CH ₂) ₂ O- (CH ₂) ₂ (Могр)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме
17	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OCH ₂	<u>-</u>	34	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ N(Me)CH₂-

[0065] [Table 22]

Со	R ¹	R ³	R⁴	Со	R [†]	R ³	R⁴
35	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Ме	7-CF ₃	37	-CH₂(Pyr)	Н	6-NMe ₂
36	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Ме	5-CH ₂ NH ₂	38	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	5-NO ₂

[0066] [Table 23]

Со	R ²	R ³	R⁴ .	Со	R ²	R^3	R⁴
39	-CH₂(Pyr)	Ме	5-F	57	-CH ₂ (Py4)	i-Pr	5-OMe
40	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Ме	6-F	58	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Ме	6-OMe
41	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	7-F	59	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Ме	7-OMe
42	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Н	8-F	60	-(CH₂)₂OMe	Ме	8-OMe
43	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Ме	8-CN	61	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Ме	5-CN
44	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Ме	5-CF₃	62	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Et	6-CN
45	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Et	6-CF₃	63	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	7-CN
46	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	5,8-OH	64	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Ме	8-CF₃
47	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Ме	8-CH ₂ NH ₂	65	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	5-CH₂N(Me)Bn
48	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Ме	7-Me	66	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Н	6-CH ₂ NH ₂
49	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Ме	8-Me	67	-CH₂(Pyr)	Ме	7-CH ₂ NH ₂ .
50	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	7-NMe ₂	68	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Ме	6-Me,7-F
51	-CH₂(Py4)	Ме	8-NMe₂	69	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Ме	5-NMe ₂
52	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	Me	6,7-diMe	70	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	5,8-OMe
53	-CH ₂ (Py4)	Н	6-NO ₂	71	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	5-CH ₂ N(Me)COPh
54	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	5-Me	72	-CH ₂ (Py3)	Ме	7-NO ₂
55	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	i-Pr	6-Me	73	-CH₂(Pyr)	Ме	8-NO ₂
56	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Me	5-CH ₂ NMe ₂	74	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ме	5-CH₂(Morp)

[0067] [Table 24]

Со	R ¹	R ²	Х	Co.	R ¹	R ²	X
75	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	-(CH₂)₂OMe	Br	81	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO ₂	-
76	-CH ₂ (Py3)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Br	82	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ CO ₂	-
77	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	AcO	83	-CH₂(Py3)	-CH ₂ CO ₂	-
78	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	AcO	84	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂ CO ₂	-
79	-CH ₂ (Py3)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	PhSO ₃	85	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	
80	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	PhSO ₃	86	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	

[0068] [Table 25]

Со	R ¹	R ²	Со	R ¹	R²
87	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-cH ₂ co-Co ₂ ei	104	-CH ₂ CO-	-(CH₂)₂OMe
88	(CH ₂) ₂ —(N—)Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	105	-CH ₂ —CSMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
89	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ (CN	106	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂ ——CI
90	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-cH2	107	Ме	-(CH ₂) ₂ ————NMe ₂
91	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ N -NMe ₂	108	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ²) ² O-_O
92	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂	109	-(CH₂)₂OMe	CH ₂
93	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH2-OOMB	110	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH ₂
94	-CH ₂ N-Me	-(CH₂)₂OMe	111	-CH ₂ —N—Ac	Ме
95	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ² (0)	112	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂
96	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂	113	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂ NHAC
97	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂	114	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂ —\(\bigwidth\)
98	Ме	-(CH ₂) ₂ -N\NMe	115	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-01 ²
99	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	412 K	116	CH2 S.N	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe
100	-CH ₂ Nime	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	117	Ме	N-N-H N-N-H
101	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂ ————————————————————————————————————	118	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂ N
102	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂	119	-CH ₂ -CI	-(CH₂)₂OMe
103	Me	-CH ₂ S.N	120	-CH_S]	-(CH₂)₂OMe

[0069] [Table 26]

Со	R ¹	R ²	Со	R ¹	R²
121	CH ₂ N	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	126	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	CH2 N
122	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH2 O.N	127	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂ N. NMe
123	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH_O(CH_)-I	128	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH_OCH
124	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-сң,осң,—(129	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH ₂ OCH ₂
125	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	CH2 N	130	and the contraction of the contr	-(CH₂)₂OMe

[0070] [Table 27]

Со	R ¹	R ²	Α	Со	R ¹	R ²	Α
131	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	Ľ,	138	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	\
132	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	××××××××××××××××××××××××××××××××××××××	139	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	
133	-CH₂(Py3)	-(CH₂)₂OMe	H,	140	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-CH₂(Pyr)	Z
134	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	H.	141	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	Z-Z
135	-CH₂(Py3)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	\$	142	-CH ₂ (Py4)	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	Ž-Z
136	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	罚	143	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	
137	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-(CH₂)₂OMe	T)	144	-(CH₂)₂OMe	-CH₂(Py4)	

[Written Amendment]

[Filing Date] Heisei 14(2002) April 23 (2002. 4.23)

[Amendment 1]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0015

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0015]

"OH formed into - prodrug" is the group in which the reversible prodrug inductor restored to a parent compound (hydroxy compound of a yuan) in the living body was formed -- for example, Prog. They are Med.5 and the group indicated to 2157-2161 (1985). the low-grade alkylene COOR (the following R

indicates H or low-grade alkyl to be -- the same) which may have a -OCO-substituent preferably - The low-grade alkenylene COOR which may have an OCO-substituent - The aryl, the -OCO low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene COOR which may have an OCO-substituent - The low-grade alkylene COOR which may have the low-grade alkyl and -OSO2-substituent which may have OCO-CO-R and a -OCO-substituent, -O-lid RIJIRU, the 5-methyl 1, 3-dioxo ****- 2-***- 4-***- methyloxy, etc. are mentioned.

[Amendment 2]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0025

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0025]

The 1st process

this invention compound (II) can be manufactured by making amines (V) react to a compound (IV) with a conventional method. Reactions are Chem.Pharm.Bull. and 44 (6), for example, 1181-1187 Tetrahedron.Lett., 39 (42), (1996) 7677-7678 (1998) Etc. -- [it Can Manufacture with the application of the Method of Description, and] the compound (IV) of the inside of suitable inert solvents (for example, benzene etc.), and a reaction equivalent amount, and (V) -- again -- yes -- using inorganic bases (potassium carbonate etc.) or organic bases suitable as an acid supplement agent (triethylamine etc.) if needed using an excessive quantity of gaps or one side -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom.

The 2nd process

With a conventional method, this invention compound (I) can manufacture this invention compound (II), cyclization and when the fourth class chlorinates being able to perform a reaction with the application of the method of J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, and given (1965) in 1479-85, for example, and using a reaction equivalent amount or an excessive quantity of acids among suitable inert solvents (for example, alcoholic solvent etc.) -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom.

[Amendment 3]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0026

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0026]

The 3rd process

[Formula 10]

$$(I) \qquad \begin{array}{c} R^{d} \\ R^{d} \\ R^{d} \\ R^{d} \\ R^{d} \\ X - \\ (IIa) \qquad \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ N \\ R^{d} \\ R^{d} \\ A \\ (IIb) \qquad \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ N \\ R^{d} \\ N \\ R^{d} \\ (IIb) \qquad \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ N \\ R^{d} \\ N \\ R^{d} \\$$

(Rd and Re show among a formula the arbitrary groups defined as R1 and R2.)

hydrolyzing this invention compound (I) with a conventional method -- two sorts of this invention compounds (IIa) -- and (IIb) it can obtain. The obtained compound can be further given to the modification reaction of a well-known group, and can also be made into the manufacture intermediate product of the desired this invention compound (I).

the hydrolysis reaction can apply the method of a description to J.Med.Chem., 7 (3), 362-364 (1964), etc., and a reaction equivalent amount or an excessive quantity of bases are used for it among water and a suitable inert solvent (for example, ethanol etc.), for example -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom. As a base, lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, a potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, etc. are mentioned here.

[Amendment 4]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0027

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0027]

The 4th process

this invention compound (III) can be manufactured in accordance with the method indicated to J.Med. Chem., 39 (7), 1447-1451 (1996), etc. from giving a compound (VI) to ring closure under existence of bases, such as sodium hydroxide.

The 5th process

this invention compound (I) can be manufactured by making a halide (VII) react to this invention compound (III), and considering it as the fourth class salt. a reaction can be performed with the application of the method of J.Med.Chem., 7 (3), and given (1964) in 362-364, for example -- desirable the compound (III) of the inside (for example, acetonitrile etc.) of a suitable inert solvent, and a reaction equivalent amount -- and (VII) -- again -- yes -- using an excessive quantity of gaps or one side -- ordinary temperature or warming -- the bottom can carry out under the flowing-back temperature of a solvent preferably.

Other manufacturing methods

this invention compound can also be manufactured by the modification reaction of the well-known substituent of versatility besides the above-mentioned process. For example, the compound which has the substituent including sulfonyl combination can be manufactured by oxidation reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has a sulfide bond or sulfinyl combination. Moreover, N-oxide inductor of the compound which has heteroaryl containing N atoms, such as a pyridyl machine, as a substituent can be manufactured by oxidation reaction of a conventional method. The compound which has the substituent containing carboxylic acid can be manufactured by the hydrolysis reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has ester or amide combination. The compound which has the substituent containing an amino alkyl group can be manufactured by the amination reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has a halogenation alkyl group. When it is this invention compound (II) and (III) educt, it can be considered as a salt by the salt formation reaction according to a conventional method by request.

[Amendment 5]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0029

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0029]

[Formula 13]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ \hline (XI) & O & \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R' \\ O \\ O \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R^1 NH_2 (V) \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} A \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} O \\ A \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} H \\ NH \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} NH \\ NH \\ \hline \end{array}$$

A compound (VI) can be manufactured according to amination of a compound (XI) in accordance with the method indicated to J.Med.Chem., 39 (7), 1447-1451 (1996), etc.

Synthetic process 4

[Formula 14]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
\hline
 & &$$

Compounds (VIII) are J.Het.Chem., 33 (1), and 113-117 (1996), In accordance with the method indicated to Tetrahedron.Lett., 39 (42), 7677-7678 (1998), etc., it can manufacture according to amination of a compound (XII).

[Written Amendment]

[Filing Date] Heisei 14(2002) June 17 (2002. 6.17)

[Amendment 1]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] Claims

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[Claim(s)]

[Claim 1] The condensation imidazolium inductor shown with a following general formula (I). [Formula 1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
\hline
N & N \\
N & X^2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^3 \\
N & X^2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^3 \\
N & X^2
\end{array}$$

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl, Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle),

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -COO-, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbR

c, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- or -- the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which R2 and R3 are united and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or -low-grade alkyl) may be formed

A ring: -- the heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents -- and

X-: When counter anion, however substituent-COO- of B group and imidazolium ion form inner salt, X-does not exist.

However, R1 and R2 remove the compound which are the following combination.

- (1) One side is low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side is CH3, -(CH2) 3CH3, or phenyl,
- (2) one side is low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents) -- another side CH2CH(CH3)2 or -(CH2) 3CH3 -- or
- (3) Both R1 and R2 are benzyl and -(CH2) 2OC2H5 or -(CH2) 2.

O-COCH3.

[Claim 2] The 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

- 1, the 2-dimethyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-[(2-tetrahydrofuranyl) methyl]-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,
- 1, the 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU.

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[3-(1H-4-imidazolyl) propyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 1-[(5-methyl 2-pyrazinyl) methyl]-4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1, 3-bis(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-

IUMU.

The 1-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-{2-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethoxy] ethyl}-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-(3-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[(2-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro l H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[(2-hydroxy 4-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-1-[(6-methoxy 3-pyridyl) methyl]-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[(2-chloro 4-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-(4-chloro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-(4-fluoro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

1, 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 5-nitroglycerine 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU

Or these tautomers and the condensation imidazolium inductor of the claim 1 description chosen from a salt with a halogen ion.

[Claim 3] The 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and 4-quinone derivative which are shown with a following general formula (II), or its salt.

[Formula 2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & H \\
N & R^1 \\
O & O \\
R^3
\end{array}$$
(II)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl, Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle),

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb

The -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRa

The Rb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N (-low-grade alkylene NRaRb)

2, -RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb

-CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or

more substituents),

R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- or -- the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2·to 5 which R2 and R3 are united and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) may be formed -- and

A ring: The heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents.

However, the compound of the following table is removed.

[Table 1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} R & & H & \\ & N & R^1 \\ & N & R^2 \end{array} (II-E)$$

Comp	X	R	-R1	·R ²	-R³
E-1	CH	H	·Me	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	·Me
E-2	CH	Н	·CH(Me) ₂	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	Me
E-3	CH	H	-CH ₂ -Ph	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-Ме
E-4	CH	H	-CH ₂ -Ph	-(3-Br-Ph)	-Me
E-5	CH	H	-CH ₂ -Ph	-CH ₂ -(4-F-Ph)	-Ме
E-6	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -Ph	-CH ₂ -(4-F-Ph)	-Ме
E-7	CH	Н	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-Me	·Me
E-8	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-CH ₂ -Ph	-Me
E-9	CH	Н	·(CH ₂) ₂ ·OH	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-Me
E-10	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-(4-MeCO-Ph)	·Me
E-11	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-(3-Br-Ph)	-Me
E-12	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -Cl	-CH ₂ CO ₂ Et	-Me
E-13	CH	H	-CH(Me)-CO ₂ H	-Ме	-Ме
E-14	CH	H	·CH(Me)·CONHMe	·Me	-Ме
E-15	CH	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-CH(Me) ₂	-Me
E-16	СН	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	$\neg \triangleleft$	-Ме
E-17	CH	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ Me
E-18	CH	H	·CH(Me)·CONHMe	·Me	$-CH(Me)_2$
E-19	CH	Н	·CH(Me)·CONHOMe	-Me	·Me
E-20	N	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me	-Me
E-21	N	Me	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me	-Me
E-22	СН	H	Me Mie NH Me Me	·Me	·Me

(-- the inside of front, and Comp -- a compound number -- Me -- a methyl group -- Et -- an ethyl group -- Ph -- a phenyl group -- moreover, in the case of a substitution phenyl group, a substituent is shown with a substitution position before Ph, for example, 3 and 4-Cl-Ph shows 3 and 4-dichlorophenyl.) [Claim 4] The condensation imidazole derivative shown with a following general formula (III), or its salt.

[Formula 3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
\hline
A & N \\
\hline
O & R^3 \\
\end{array}$$
(III)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1: - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) However, the low-grade alkyl group which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of -NH2, -NMe2, -NEt2, -OH, - halogen, and - (phenyl which may be replaced by -Cl, -F, -Me, or -OMe) is excluded,

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- and

A ring: Heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents.

[Amendment 2]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0002

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0002]

[Description of the Prior Art]

As the aryl ring or heteroaryl ring which has antitumor activity, and a condensed imidazolium inductor conventionally 4 of bottom type and 9-dioxo [2 and 3-naphth d] imidazolium compound (KP-1, KP-3 grade) is [only being indicated by Khim.Pharm.Zh., 32 (6), and 10-11 (1998) and]. [Formula 4]

(Et shows ethyl among a formula and Me shows methyl, respectively.) the following -- the same . J. [Med.Chem., 7 (3), and 362-364 (1964)] In the general formula (I) of after-mentioned this invention, both R1 and R2 are low-grade alkyl, or one side is - low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side is -CH3. - (CH2)

3CH3, the compound which is - phenyl group, or one side is - low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and -CH2CH(CH3)2 or -(CH2) 3CH3, and the indication of a compound that comes out and has a certain antimicrobial action have another side. However, there is no indication about an anticancer operation.

[Amendment 3]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0007

[Method of Amendment] Change [The contents of amendment] [0007]

That is, this invention relates to the condensation imidazolium inductor shown with a following general formula (I), and the condensation imidazolium inductor concerned.

[Formula 5]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
\hline
A & N \\
O & R^2 & X
\end{array}$$
(I)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl, Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle),

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2RaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -COO-, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbR

c. -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

R3: You may form the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which -H, - (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents), or R2 and R3 are united, and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl),

A ring: -- the heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents -- and

X-: When counter anion, however substituent-COO- of B group and imidazolium ion form inner salt, X-does not exist.

However, R1 and R2 remove the compound which are the following combination.

- (1) One side is low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side is CH3, -(CH2) 3CH3, or phenyl,
- (2) one side is low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents) -- another side CH2CH(CH3)2 or -(CH2) 3CH3 -- or
- (3) Both R1 and R2 are benzyl and -(CH2) 2OC2H5 or -(CH2) 2 O-COCH3. the following -- the same .

[Amendment 4]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0016

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0016]

- (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle) - (cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents), - (Si who has one or more substituents)

Clo alkyl, - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (Aryl which may have

one or more substituents) Or although there is no restriction in particular as a substituent in - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents), they are 1-4 substituents preferably chosen from following C C group: The - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORa, and -O-low-grade alkylene

ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, -NO2, -CN, -CO2

The Ra, -CO-NRaRb, -CORa, -NRa-CORb, -SO2NRaRb, and - low-grade alkylene NRaRb, - aryl, - lowgrade alkylene aryl, and -OCO-Ra (Ra and Rb show the same meaning as the above among a formula). A still more desirable group among said C group - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, - OH, -O-low-grade alkyl, the -O-low-grade alkylene OH, -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkyl, - They are low-grade alkylene NH2, -NH2, -NH-low-grade alkyl, -N(low-grade alkyl)2, and -CO2H, -CO2-low-grade alkyl, -CO-NH2, -SO2-NH2, -NO2, and -CN. the following -- the same . As a substituent in "the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents" in A ring, or "the heteroaryl ring which may have one or more substituents", preferably, the group of said C group is mentioned and a still more desirable group is the same as that of the above. It is -NO2 especially preferably.

[Amendment 5]

[Document to be Amended] Description [Item(s) to be Amended] 0019 [Method of Amendment] Change [The contents of amendment]

CONTINUE

For further translation, please click on the above button. The current translation will be overwritten when you continue.

[Translation done.]

Report Mistranslation

Japanese (whole document in PDF)

[JP,01/060803,A1(2001)]

Japanese (PDF)	File Wrapper Information
FULL CONTENTS CLA	IM + DETAILED DESCRIPTION WRITTEN AMENDMENT

Continued translation.

[Translation done.]

[0019]

Moreover, desirable compound with the another this invention compound (I), R1 and R2 are the same or different, and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group), - (Lowgrade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group) - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (5 or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (5 or 7 member saturation heterocycle which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - A low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group), low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group), and either [low-grade alkyl and - low-grade ARUKENIRU or - low-grade alkynyl, however / at least] R1 or R2 - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group), - Or are - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group), and (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group) [a;B' group] - ORa, -SRa, OH formed into prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene RinD - SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, NRa-SO2Rb, - The NRaRb and -NRc-low-grade alkylene RinD, -N(- low-grade alkylene RinD)2, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2 - (even if it has one or more substituents chosen from C' group) Good 5 or 7 member saturation heterocycle, - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl), - Cycloalkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NO2, -CN, - It is CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, -NRa-CORb, -OCORa, and -CO-low-grade alkyl and -CO- (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl),;Ra, and Rb and Rc are the same or different, and it is -H, - It is low-grade alkyl or -RinD, and; RinD - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle) - Or are - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl), and (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) [a;C' group] - Low-grade alkyl and - halogen, -ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, - NO2, -CN, -CO2Ra, -CO-NRaRb, -CORa, - Are NRa-CORb and -OCO-Ra, and; R3 are -H or - low-grade alkyl, and [; A ring] - It is the condensation imidazolium inductor; and whose X- it is benzene ring which may have the substituent chosen from the group which consists of low-grade alkyl and -ORa, -NRaRb, -CN, - halogen, and -NO2, and are counter anion.

[Amendment 6]
[Document to be Amended] Description
[Item(s) to be Amended] 0025
[Method of Amendment] Change
[The contents of amendment]
[0025]

The 1st process

this invention compound (II) can be manufactured by making amines (V) react to a compound (IV) with a conventional method. Reactions are Chem.Pharm.Bull. and 44 (6), for example, 1181-1187 Syn. Comm., 27 (12), (1996) 2143-2157 Tetrahedron.Lett., 39 (42), (1997) 7677-7678 (1998) Etc. -- [it Can Manufacture with the application of the Method of Description, and] the compound (IV) of the inside of suitable inert solvents (for example, benzene etc.), and a reaction equivalent amount, and (V) -- again -- yes -- using inorganic bases (potassium carbonate etc.) or organic bases suitable as an acid acceptor (triethylamine etc.) if needed using an excessive quantity of gaps or one side -- ordinary temperature or

[Translation done.]

warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom.

The 2nd process

With a conventional method, this invention compound (I) can manufacture this invention compound (II), cyclization and when the fourth class chlorinates, being able to perform a reaction with the application of the method of J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, and given (1965) in 1479-85, for example, and using a reaction equivalent amount or an excessive quantity of acids among a suitable inert solvent (for example, alcoholic solvent) -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom. [Amendment 7]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0028

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0028]

Synthesis of a raw material compound

Some raw material compounds of this invention compound are new molecular entities, and these compounds can be easily compounded like a well-known raw material compound using a well-known method to a person skilled in the art. A typical synthetic process is shown below.

Synthetic process 1

[Formula 11]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O \\
 & A \\
 & N \\
 & R' \\
 & N \\
 & R' \\
 & (IV) O O R^3
\end{array}$$

A compound (ÍV) is an acylation reaction of a conventional method to which a compound (VIII) is made to react with reactant carboxylic acid inductors, such as acid halide and an acid anhydride, for example in accordance with the method indicated to J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, 1479-85 (1965), etc. It can manufacture. Synthetic process 2

[Formula 12]

(B1 shows among a formula the pyridine ring which may have a substituent.) the following -- the same . an aminomethyl pyridine inductor (X) -- the German patent No. 3726993 gazette (1989) etc. -- in accordance with the indicated method, it can manufacture by reduction of a compound (IX).

[Amendment 8]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] 0039

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0039]

Example 5 of reference: Chlorination 2-chloro acetyl (3.3ml) was added to 1 of 2-chloro 1, 4-dihydro3-methylamino 1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (2.2g), and 4-dioxane (30ml) solution, and it agitated under flowing back for 14 hours. The solvent was distilled off after cooling reaction mixture radiationally. The solid which added ethanol to the residue and deposited was ****(ed). The obtained solid was recrystallized from ethanol and 2-chloro N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-methyl acetamido (2.6g) of yellow powder was obtained.

Example 6 of reference: NaH (440mg) was added to the DMF (20ml) solution of the 2-oxo-piperidine (1.0g) 60%, and it agitated for 30 minutes at the room temperature. This solution was added to the DMF (150ml) solution of 2, 3-dichloro 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (6.9g) at a stretch, and it agitated at the room temperature for 17 hours. Reaction mixture was opened in saturated ammonia water, the depositing solid was ****(ed), and ethyl acetate extracted filtrate. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Silica gel column chromatography (eluted with ethyl acetate hexane 1:10 solution) refined the residue after distilling off a solvent, and 2-chloro [of brown powder] 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 3-(2-oxo-piperidino) naphthalene (0.49g) was obtained.

[Amendment 9]
[Document to be Amended] Description
[Item(s) to be Amended] 0044
[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[0044]

Work example 9: They are 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (10ml) to the ethanol (10ml) solution of N-{3-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU}-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.8g). In addition, it agitated for one day at the room temperature. Solvent **** and ethyl acetate wash a residue after distilling off. The chlorination 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4 of thin yellow powder, 9-dioxo 4, and 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.82g) were obtained.

work example 10: They are 2M dimethyl amine / tetrahydrofuran solution (3.0ml) to the tetrahydrofuran (30ml) solution of 2-chloro N-[1, 4-dihydro3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-methyl acetamido (0.5g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 18 hours. Water was added to reaction mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The residue was crystallized from ethanol after distilling off a solvent, and N-[1, 4-dihydro3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-methyl 2-(dimethylamino) acetamido (0.19g) of brown powder was obtained.

Work example 11: It is 2-methoxy ethylamine (0.15ml) to the tetrahydrofuran (30ml) solution of 5-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino]-4, 7-dihydro4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (0.39g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 6.5 hours. Solvent Silica gel column chromatography (eluted with hexane ethyl acetate 50:1 solution) refines a residue after distilling off. Purplish red color oil-like 4 [5-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino]-], the 7-dihydro6-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 4, and 7-dioxo [benzob] thiophene 2-carboxylic acid methyl (0.39g) were obtained. Work example 12: They are 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (2.5ml) to the methanol (30ml) suspension of 3-{[4[the 3-(N-acetyl N-methyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and]-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] Amino} pro PIONAMIDO (0.32g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 16 hours. The solvent was distilled off and heating churning of the residue was carried out in ethanol. The produced precipitation was washed by **** and ethanol after radiationnal cooling, and chlorination 1-(2-carboxyethyl)-4 in end of non-color powder, 9-dihydro2, 3-dimethyl 4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.15g) was obtained.

The work-example compound of the description was obtained to the after-mentioned tables 6-20 like the above-mentioned work examples 1-9.

The constitutional formula and physicochemical character of a work-example compound are shown in the after-mentioned tables 3-5 in Tables 6-20 at the row of the example compound of reference, respectively. Moreover, almost like a method given in said work example or a manufacturing method, the compound [thing mentioned above / Tables 21-27 / a compound / a chemical structure type] applies some obvious strange method to a person skilled in the art at them, or is manufactured easily.

[Written Amendment]

[Filing Date] Heisei 14(2002) July 30 (2002. 7.30)

[Amendment 1]

[Document to be Amended] Description

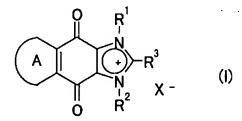
[Item(s) to be Amended] Claims

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[Claim(s)]

[Claim 1] The condensation imidazolium inductor shown with a following general formula (I). [Formula 1]



(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) -

(Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl, Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle),

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene Olow-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaR b, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -COO-, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbR

c, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- or -- the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which R2 and R3 are united and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or low-grade alkyl) may be formed

A ring: -- the heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents -- and

X-: When counter anion, however substituent-COO- of B group and imidazolium ion form inner salt, Xdoes not exist.

However, R1 and R2 remove the compound which are the following combination.

(1) One side is - low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side is -CH3, -(CH2) 3CH3, or - phenyl,

(2) one side is - low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents) -- another side -CH2CH(CH3)2 or -(CH2) 3CH3 -- or

(3) Both R1 and R2 are - benzyl and -(CH2) 2OC2H5 or -(CH2) 2.

O-COCH3.

[Claim 2] The 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

1, the 2-dimethyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-[(2-tetrahydrofuranyl) methyl]-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

1, the 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[3-(1H-4-imidazolyl) propyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 1-[(5-methyl 2-pyrazinyl) methyl]-4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1, 3-bis(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-{2-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethoxy] ethyl}-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-(3-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-1-[(6-methoxy 3-pyridyl) methyl]-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[(2-chloro 4-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-(4-chloro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-(4-fluoro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

1, 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 5-nitroglycerine 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU

Or these tautomers and the condensation imidazolium inductor according to claim 1 chosen from a salt with a halogen ion.

[Claim 3] The 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and 4-quinone derivative which are shown with a following general formula (II), or its salt.

[Formula 2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & H \\
N & R^1 \\
O & R^3
\end{array}$$
(II)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: It is the same or different and - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl, Either [at least] R1 or R2 However, - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), or - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle),

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb

The -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRa

The Rb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N (-low-grade alkylene NRaRb)

- 2, -RinD, -NO2, -CN, halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb
- -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents),

R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- or -- the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which R2 and R3 are united and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) may be formed -- and

A ring: The heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents.

However, the compound of the following table is removed. [Table 1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} R & & H & \\ & & N & R^1 \\ & & N & R^2 \end{array} (II-E)$$

Comp	X	R	-R1	-R ²	-R3
E-1	CH	Н	·Me	·CH ₂ ·(3,4·Cl-Ph)	·Me
E-2	CH	Н	-CH(Me) ₂	-CH ₂ -(3,4-Cl-Ph)	-Me
E-3	CH	Н	·CH ₂ ·Ph	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-Me
E-4	CH	H	·CH ₂ ·Ph	·(3·Br·Ph)	-Me
E-5	CH	H	-CH ₂ -Ph	·CH ₂ -(4·F·Ph)	-Me
E-6	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -Ph	-CH ₂ -(4-F-Ph)	-Me
E-7	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-Ме	-Me
E-8	CH	Н	·(CH ₂) ₂ ·OH	-CH ₂ -Ph	-Me
E-9	CH	H	·(CH ₂) ₂ ·OH	-(4-MeO-Ph)	-Me
E-10	CH	Н	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	-(4-MeCO-Ph)	-Me
E-11	CH	Н	-(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	·(3·Br·Ph)	-Me
E-12	CH	H	-(CH ₂) ₂ ·Cl	-CH ₂ CO ₂ Et	·Me
E-13	CH	H	-CH(Me)-CO ₂ H	-Ме	-Me
E-14	CH	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	-Ме	·Me
E-15	CH	H	·CH(Me)·CONHMe	·CH(Me) ₂	-Me
E-16	CH	Н	-CH(Me)-CONHMe		-Me
E-17	CH	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me	-(CH ₂) ₂ Me
E-18	CH	H	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me	$-CH(Me)_2$
E-19	CH	Н	·CH(Me)·CONHOMe	·Me	·Me
E-20	N	H	·CH(Me)·CONHMe	·Me	-Me
E-21	N	Me	-CH(Me)-CONHMe	·Me .	-Me
E-22	СН	H	Mg Me NH Me Me	·Me	-Ме

(-- the inside of front, and Comp -- a compound number -- Me -- a methyl group -- Et -- an ethyl group -- Ph -- a phenyl group -- moreover, in the case of a substitution phenyl group, a substituent is shown with a substitution position before Ph, for example, 3 and 4-Cl-Ph shows 3 and 4-dichlorophenyl.) [Claim 4] The condensation imidazole derivative shown with a following general formula (III), or its salt.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
N & R^3 \\
O & R^3
\end{array}$$
(III)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1: - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) - Or - (cycloalkyl which has one or more substituents), (Low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group)

However, the low-grade alkyl group which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of -NH2, -NMe2, -NEt2, -OH, - halogen, and - (phenyl which may be replaced by -Cl, -F, -Me, or -OMe) is excluded,

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents) - (cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents), - (aryl which may have one or more substituents), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents).

R3:-H -- or (low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents) -- and

A ring: Heteroaryl ring which may have the aryl ring which may have one or more substituents, or one or more substituents.

[Written Amendment]

[Filing Date] Heisei 14(2002) November 8 (2002. 11.8)

[Amendment 1]

[Document to be Amended] Description

[Item(s) to be Amended] Whole sentence

[Method of Amendment] Change

[The contents of amendment]

[Title of the Invention] Condensation imidazolium inductor

[Claim(s)]

[Claim 1] The condensation imidazolium inductor shown with a following general formula (I). [Formula 1]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
\hline
A & N \\
\hline
N & X -
\end{array}$$
(1)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: Either is -O-low-grade alkyl and a -O-low-grade alkylene.

RinD, -O-RinD, -S-low-grade alkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene Ri

The nD, -S-RinD, and -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - NRa-low-grade alkyl, the -NRa-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-RinD, - NRa-CO-low-grade alkyl, the -NRa-CO-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-CO-RinD, -(5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle)- (C)

Cycloalkyl and - which may have one or more substituents chosen from a group

the heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group -- from

It is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from ****.;

Another side - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) They are - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), -RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl,

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -COO-, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CONRbR

c, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

- Low-grade Al who may have the prodrug-ized OH:-OCO-substituent

Low-grade alkenylene C which may have Killen COOR and a -OCO-substituent

Aryl. -OCO low-grade ARUKIRE which may have OOR and a -OCO-substituent

The **- O-low-grade alkylene COOR, -OCO-CO-R, and a -OCO-substituent

The low-grade alkylene COOR which may have the low-grade alkyl and -OSO2-substituent which you may have, -O-lid RIJIRU, the 5-methyl 1, 3-dioxo ****-

2-****- 4-***- methyloxy,

R: H or low-grade alkyl,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group),

C group: - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORal -

O-low-grade alkylene ORa1, -SRa1, -NRa1Rb1, -NO2, -CN, -CO2Ra1, -CO-NRa1Rb1, -CORa1, -NRa1-CORb1, -SO2N

RalRbl, - low-grade alkylene NRalRbl, - aryl, - low-grade Al ******-**

A reel and -OCO-Ral,

Ral and Rbl: It is the same or different and they are -H or - low-grade alkyl,

R3:-H -- or (- halogen, -ORa1, -SRa1, -NRa1Rb1, -NO2 **)

You may form the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which the low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from **-CN, or R2 and R3 are united, and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl),

A ring: -- benzene ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group -- and

X-: When counter anion, however substituent-COO- of B group and imidazolium ion form inner salt, Xdoes not exist.

However, both R1 and R2 remove the compound which is an ethoxyethyl machine.

[Claim 2] The 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro l H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

1, the 2-dimethyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-[(2-tetrahydrofuranyl) methyl]-4, 9-dihydrolH-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

IUMU,

imidazole 3-IUMU,

naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

IUMU.

The 1-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-{2-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethoxy] ethyl}-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-

The 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-(3-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[(2-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-[(2-hydroxy 4-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-1-[(6-methoxy 3-pyridyl) methyl]-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro l H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

imidazole 3-IUMU,

The 1-(4-fluoro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU,

1, 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 5-nitroglycerine 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU

Or these tautomers and the condensation imidazolium inductor according to claim 1 chosen from a salt with a halogen ion.

[Claim 3] The 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and 4-quinone derivative which are shown with a following general formula (II), or its salt.

[Formula 2]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & H \\
N & R^1 \\
O & R^3
\end{array}$$
(II)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: Either is -O-low-grade alkyl and a -O-low-grade alkylene.

RinD, -O-RinD, -S-low-grade alkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene Ri

The nD, -S-RinD, and -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - NRa-low-grade alkyl, the -NRa-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-RinD, - NRa-CO-low-grade alkyl, the -NRa-CO-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-CO-RinD, -(5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle)- (C)

Cycloalkyl and - which may have one or more substituents chosen from a group

From heteroaryl to ** which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group

It is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents **(ed).;

Another side - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) They are - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), -RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl,

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb

The -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRa

The Rb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N (-low-grade alkylene NRaRb)

- 2, -RinD, -NO2, -CN, halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb
- -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,
- Low-grade Al who may have the prodrug-ized OH:-OCO-substituent

Low-grade alkenylene C which may have Killen COOR and a -OCO-substituent

Aryl, -OCO low-grade ARUKIRE which may have OOR and a -OCO-substituent

The **- O-low-grade alkylene COOR, -OCO-CO-R, and a -OCO-substituent

The low-grade alkylene COOR which may have the low-grade alkyl and -OSO2-substituent which you may have, -O-lid RIJIRU, the 5-methyl 1, 3-dioxo ****-

2-***- 4-***- methyloxy,

R: H or low-grade alkyl,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group),

C group: - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORal -

O-low-grade alkylene ORa1, -SRa1, -NRa1Rb1, -NO2, -CN, -CO2Ra1, -CO-NRa1Rb1, -CORa1, -NRa1-CORb1, -SO2N

RalRb1, - low-grade alkylene NRalRb1, - aryl, - low-grade Al ******-**

A reel and -OCO-Ral,

Ral and Rb1: It is the same or different and they are -H or - low-grade alkyl,

R3:-H -- or (- halogen, -ORal, -SRal, -NRalRbl, -NO2 **)

the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which the low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from **-CN, or R2 and R3 are united, and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) may be formed -- and

A ring: Benzene ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group.

[Claim 4] The condensation imidazole derivative shown with a following general formula (III), or its salt.

[Formula 3]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
N & R^3 \\
O & R^3
\end{array}$$
(III)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1: -O-low-grade alkyl, the -O-low-grade alkylene RinD, -O-RinD, -S-low-grade alkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene RinD, -S-RinD,

- The O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - NRa-CO-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-CO-RinD, -(5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle)- (one or more substitution chosen from C group)

Cycloalkyl and - (one or more ** chosen from C group) which may have a group

Low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from the heteroaryl which may have a ** machine.

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group),

C group: - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORal -

O-low-grade alkylene ORa1, -SRa1, -NRa1Rb1, -NO2, -CN, -CO2Ra1, -CO-NRa1Rb1, -CORa1, -NRa1-CORb1, -SO2N

RalRbl, - low-grade alkylene NRalRbl, - aryl, - low-grade Al ******-**

A reel and -OCO-Ral,

Ral and Rb1: It is the same or different and they are -H or - low-grade alkyl,

R3:-H -- or (- halogen, -ORal, -SRal, -NRalRbl, -NO2 **)

the low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from **-CN -- and

A ring: Benzene ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group.

[Detailed Description of the Invention]

[1000]

[Field of the Invention]

This invention relates to medicine, a new condensation imidazolium inductor especially useful for the therapy of cancer, and its new manufacture intermediate product compound. [0002]

[Description of the Prior Art]

As the aryl ring or heteroaryl ring which has antitumor activity conventionally, and the condensed imidazolium inductor, 4 of bottom type and 9-dioxo [2 and 3-naphth d] imidazolium compound (KP-1, KP-3 grade) is [only being indicated by Khim.Pharm.Zh., 32 (6), and 10-11 (1998) and]. [Formula 4]

(Et shows ethyl among a formula and Me shows methyl, respectively.) the following -- the same . J. Med.Chem., 7 (3), and 362-364 (1964), In the general formula (I) of after-mentioned this invention, both R1 and R2 are low-grade alkyl, or one side is - low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and another side is -CH3. - (CH2)

3CH3, the compound which is - phenyl group, or one side is - low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents), and -CH2CH(CH3)2 or -(CH2) 3CH3, and the indication of a compound that comes out and has a certain antimicrobial action have another side. However, there is no indication about an anticancer operation.

[0003]

Furthermore, in [J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, 1479-85 (1965), JP,H3-258765,A, JP,H6-59371,A, etc.] the general formula (I) of after-mentioned this invention, 4 and 9-dioxo [2 and 3-naphth d] imidazolium inductor both R1 and whose R2 are low-grade alkyl groups is indicated. However, there is no indication about the medicine use of these compounds.

[0004]

The indication of isoquinoline 5 useful as an herbicide and 8-dione inductor has useful as herbicide 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene inductor in the British Patent No. 1314881 gazette at Japanese patent JP,S54-25085,B, respectively. Moreover, some 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene inductors are Zh. Org.Khim. and 22 (8), 1736-42 J.Gen.Chem.USSR, 36, and 649-652 (1966), (1986) And it is well-known by a reagent catalog [Sigma Aldrich Library of Rare Chemicals Structure Index, with update (Aldrich Chemical Company, Inc.), etc.]. However, about the medicine use of these compounds, there is all no indication.

WO 97/No. 30022 gazette, J.Med.Chem.39, 1447-1451 (1996) and J.Med.Chem., 7 (3), and 362-364 (1964) have the indication of an aryl ring and the condensed imidazole derivative. [0005]

[Problem(s) to be Solved by the Invention]

It has a good anticancer operation and is still anxious for the invention of the anticancer agent which is moreover low toxicity.

[0006]

[Means for Solving the Problem]

It is characterized by replacing the 1st place and/or the 3rd place by the alkyl group which has a substituent, as a result of this invention person's etc. taking lessons from an anticancer agent with few side reactions and inquiring wholeheartedly. While a new aryl ring or a heteroaryl ring, and the condensed imidazolium inductor have good antitumor activity, it is low toxicity, and it found out that it could become the large anticancer agent of a safety margin. Moreover, the 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 useful as these manufacture intermediate products, 4-quinone derivative, and a condensation imidazole derivative are found out. Furthermore, the 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and the 4-quinone derivative itself which is this manufacture intermediate product also carry out the knowledge of having good antitumor action by low toxicity, and completes this invention.

[0007]

That is, this invention relates to the condensation imidazolium inductor shown with a following general formula (I).

[Formula 5]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
N & N \\
N & X^2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
N & X^2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
N & X^2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
N & X^2
\end{array}$$

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: Either is -O-low-grade alkyl and a -O-low-grade alkylene.

RinD, -O-RinD, -S-low-grade alkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene Ri

The nD, -S-RinD, and -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - NRa-low-grade alkyl, the -NRa-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-RinD, - NRa-CO-low-grade alkyl, the -NRa-CO-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-CO-RinD, -(5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle)- (C)

Cycloalkyl and - which may have one or more substituents chosen from a group

the heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group -- from

It is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from ****.;

Another side - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) They are - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), -RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl,

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - The O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, the -O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRaRb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2RaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb

The -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N(- low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2

-RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -COO-, -CONRaRb, -CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbR

c, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

- Low-grade Al who may have the prodrug-ized OH:-OCO-substituent

Low-grade alkenylene C which may have Killen COOR and a -OCO-substituent

Aryl, -OCO low-grade ARUKIRE which may have OOR and a -OCO-substituent

The **- O-low-grade alkylene COOR, -OCO-CO-R, and a -OCO-substituent

The low-grade alkylene COOR which may have the low-grade alkyl and -OSO2-substituent which you may have, -O-lid RIJIRU, the 5-methyl 1, 3-dioxo ****-

2-***- 4-***- methyloxy,

R: H or low-grade alkyl,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group),

C group: - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORa1 -

O-low-grade alkylene ORa1, -SRa1, -NRa1Rb1, -NO2, -CN, -CO2Ra1, -CO-NRa1Rb1, -CORa1, -NRa1-CORb1, -SO2N

RalRbl, - low-grade alkylene NRalRbl, - aryl, - low-grade Al ******-**

A reel and -OCO-Ral,

Ral and Rb1: It is the same or different and they are -H or - low-grade alkyl,

R3:-H -- or (- halogen, -ORal, -SRal, -NRalRbl, -NO2 **)

You may form the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which the low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from **-CN, or R2 and R3 are united, and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl),

A ring: -- benzene ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group -- and X-: When counter anion, however substituent-COO- of B group and imidazolium ion form inner salt, X-does not exist.

However, both R1 and R2 remove the compound which is an ethoxyethyl machine. the following -- the same.

[8000]

Moreover, this invention is the manufacture intermediate product of the above-mentioned general formula (I), and, also in itself, relates to the 2-acylamino 3-amino 1 and 4-quinone derivative which are shown with the following general formula (II) which has a good anticancer operation, or its salt. [Formula 6]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & H \\
N - R^1 \\
O & R^3
\end{array}$$
(II)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

R1 and R2: Either is -O-low-grade alkyl and a -O-low-grade alkylene.

RinD, -O-RinD, -S-low-grade alkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene Ri

The nD, -S-RinD, and -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, - NRa-low-grade alkyl, the -NRa-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-RinD, - NRa-CO-low-grade

alkyl, the -NRa-CO-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-CO-RinD, -(5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle)- (C)

Cycloalkyl and - which may have one or more substituents chosen from a group

From heteroaryl to ** which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group

It is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents **(ed).;

Another side - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B group) They are - (low-grade alkynyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B group), -RinD, - low-grade alkyl, - low-grade ARUKENIRU, or - low-grade alkynyl,

B group: -ORa, -SRa, OH formed into - prodrug, the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene NRaRb

The -O-low-grade alkylene NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -OCO-NRa

The Rb, -SORa, -SO2Ra, -SO2NRaRb, -NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb, -N (-low-grade alkylene NRaRb)

2, -RinD, -NO2, -CN, - halogen, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb

-CONRa-O-Rb, -NRa-CORb, -NRa-CO-NRbRc, -OCORa, and -CO-Ra,

- Low-grade Al who may have the prodrug-ized OH:-OCO-substituent

Low-grade alkenylene C which may have Killen COOR and a -OCO-substituent

Aryl, -OCO low-grade ARUKIRE which may have OOR and a -OCO-substituent

The **- O-low-grade alkylene COOR, -OCO-CO-R, and a -OCO-substituent

The low-grade alkylene COOR which may have the low-grade alkyl and -OSO2-substituent which you may have, -O-lid RIJIRU, the 5-methyl 1, 3-dioxo ****-

2-***- 4-***- methyloxy,

R: H or low-grade alkyl,

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group),

C group: - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORal, -

O-low-grade alkylene ORa1, -SRa1, -NRa1Rb1, -NO2, -CN, -CO2Ra1, -CO-NRa1Rb1, -CORa1, -NRa1-CORb1, -SO2N

RalRbl, - low-grade alkylene NRalRbl, - aryl, - low-grade Al ******-**

A reel and -OCO-Ra1,

Ral and Rbl: It is the same or different and they are -H or - low-grade alkyl,

R3:-H -- or (- halogen, -ORa1, -SRa1, -NRa1Rb1, -NO2 **)

the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which the low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from **-CN, or R2 and R3 are united, and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl) may be formed -- and

A ring: Benzene ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, the following -- the same.

[0009]

[0010]

[0011]

Furthermore, this invention relates to the condensation imidazole derivative which is a new manufacture intermediate product of the above-mentioned general formula (I) and which is shown with a following general formula (III), or its salt.

[Formula 7]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
O & R^1 \\
\hline
N & R^3 \\
\hline
O & R^3
\end{array}$$
(III)

(The sign in a formula shows a following meaning.)

- R1: -O-low-grade alkyl, the -O-low-grade alkylene RinD, -O-RinD, -S-low-grade alkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene RinD, -S-RinD,
- The O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, NRa-CO-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa-CO-RinD, -(5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle)- (one or more substitution chosen from C group)

Cycloalkyl and - (one or more ** chosen from C group) which may have a group

Low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from the heteroaryl which may have a ** machine.

Ra, Rb, and Rc: It is the same or different and they are -H, - low-grade alkyl, the - low-grade alkylene RinD, or -RinD,

RinD: - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (Cyclo ARUKENIRU which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) - (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group), or - (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group),

C group: - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - halogeno low-grade alkyl, -ORal -

O-low-grade alkylene ORa1, -SRa1, -NRa1Rb1, -NO2, -CN, -CO2Ra1, -CO-NRa1Rb1, -CORa1, -NRa1-CORb1, -SO2N

RalRbl, - low-grade alkylene NRalRbl, - aryl, - low-grade Al ******-**

A reel and -OCO-Ral,

Ral and Rb1: It is the same or different and they are -H or - low-grade alkyl,

R3:-H -- or (- halogen, -ORa1, -SRa1, -NRa1Rb1, -NO2 **)

the low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from **-CN -- and A ring: Benzene ring which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group. the following -- the same .

[0012]

[Embodiment of the Invention]

A general formula (I) and the compound which (II) Reaches (III) are explained further.

The word "low-grade" Becoming means the hydrocarbon chain of the shape of a straight chain of 1-6 carbon numbers, or the letter of branching among this Description. As "low-grade alkyl", it is the alkyl group of 1 to 4 carbon numbers preferably, and they are methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, and an isobutyl machine especially preferably. As "low-grade ARUKENIRU", they are vinyl, an allyl compound, 1-propenyl, isopropenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, and 3-butenyl group preferably. As "low-grade alkynyl", they are ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, and 1-methyl 2-propynyl group preferably. Moreover, as a "low-grade alkylene", it is methylene, ethylene, trimethylene and 2, and 2-dimethyl trimethylene machine preferably.

As "aryl", an aromatic hydrocarbon ring machine is meant, and the aryl group of 6 to 14 carbon numbers is desirable, and are a phenyl, naphthyl, and a fluorenyl group preferably.

[0013]

5 which contains as "heteroaryl" 1 to 4 hetero atoms chosen from N, S, and O or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl group, and these are benzene-ring or 5 to 6 member monocycle heteroaryl and condensed 2 ring type heteroaryl group, and may be saturated partially. Moreover, when N atom is included, you may form N-oxide. Here as 5 to 6 member monocycle heteroaryl A furil, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, Iso thiazolyl, oxazolyl, iso oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, Thiadiazolyl, triazoryl, tetra-ZORIRU, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pilus DAJINIRU, pyrazinyl ones, and a thoriadinyl group are desirable, and as 2 ring type heteroaryl Benzofuranyl one, benzothienyl, benzothiadiazolyl, benzothiazolyl, Benzoxazolyl, benzooxadiazolyl, benzoimidazolyl, India Lil, iso India Lil, indazolyl, quinolyl, iso quinolyl, SHINNORINIRU, chinae-cortex ZORINIRU, KINOKISARINIRU, benzodioxolyl, in DORIJINIRU, and an imidazo pyridyl machine are desirable. As partial saturation heteroaryl, a 1, 2, 3, and 4-tetrahydro quinolyl machine etc. is mentioned. Furthermore, preferably, it is a furil, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl one, pyrimidinyl, pilus DAJINIRU, India Lil, benzoimidazolyl, benzodioxo nil, and a quinolyl machine, and they are pyridyl, pyrazinyl one, and a pyrimidinyl group especially preferably.

[0014]

As "cycloalkyl", it is the cycloalkyl machine of 3-10 carbon numbers preferably, and they are cyclo propyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and an adamanthyl machine especially preferably. As "cyclo ARUKENIRU", it is the cyclo alkenyl group of 3-8 carbon numbers preferably, and they are cyclo pentenyl and a cyclohexenyl group especially preferably.

If it is anion pharmaceutically permitted as counter anion of imidazolium ion as "counter anion", there will be no restriction in particular and preferably a halogen ion and an organic-sulfonic-acid ion (for

example, a methansulfonic acid ion --) Anion univalent [, such as acetate ions, such as an ethane-sulfonic-acid ion, a benzenesulfonic acid ion, and a toluenesulfonic acid ion, trifluoro acetate ion, carbonate ion, and sulfate ion,] or divalent is mentioned, and it is a halogen ion especially preferably. As "halogen", F, Cl, Br, and I atom are mentioned, and they are these ions as a "halogen ion." As "halogeno low-grade alkyl", said halogen is said low-grade alkyl replaced one or more, and is -CF3 preferably.

"5 to 7 member saturation heterocycle" is 5 containing 1 to 4 hetero atoms chosen from N, S, and O, 7 member monocycle saturation heterocycle, or its bridge ring. They are tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrofuranyl one, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl one, AZEPANIRU, JIAZEPANIRU, quinuclidinyl, piperidyl, and a mole HORINIRU machine preferably.
[0015]

"OH formed into - prodrug" is the group in which the reversible prodrug inductor restored to a parent compound (hydroxy compound of a yuan) in the living body was formed -- for example, Prog. They are Med.5 and the group indicated to 2157-2161 (1985). the low-grade alkylene COOR (R shows H or low-grade alkyl--) which may have a -OCO-substituent preferably The low-grade alkenylene COOR which may have a -OCO-substituent like the following - The aryl, the -OCO low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene COOR which may have an OCO-substituent - The low-grade alkylene COOR which may have the low-grade alkyl and -OSO2-substituent which may have OCO-CO-R and a -OCO-substituent, -O-lid RIJIRU, the 5-methyl 1, 3-dioxo ****- 2-****- 4-****- methyloxy, etc. are mentioned.

A still more desirable group among the substituent of said C group - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, - Halogeno low-grade alkyl, -OH, -O-low-grade alkyl, the -O-low-grade alkylene OH, - They are O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkyl, - low-grade alkylene NH2, -NH2, -NH-low-grade alkyl, -N(low-grade alkyl)2, and -CO2H, -CO2-low-grade alkyl, -CO-NH2, -SO2-NH2, -NO2, and -CN. As a substituent in "benzene ring which may have one or more substituents" in A ring, the group of said C group is mentioned and a still more desirable group is the same as that of the above. It is -NO2 especially preferably.

[0017]

As a substituent in "the low-grade alkyl which may have one or more substituents" of R3, they are - halogen, -ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, -NO2, and -CN.

In addition, in said B group, the group Ra, Rb, and whose Rc are -H or - low-grade alkyl is more desirable as a group shown using Ra, Rb, and Rc.

["forming the low-grade alkylene of carbon numbers 2 to 5 which R2 and R3 are united and may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 (R4:-H or - low-grade alkyl)"] The low-grade alkylene chain which may be interrupted for O, S, or NR4 which R2 and R3 form (preferably) - (CH2) Mean the adjoining N and adjoining C atom being united with 4-, -(CH2)2OCH2-, and -(CH2) 2N(Me) CH2-, and forming 4 to 7 member heterocycle.

[0018]

In this invention compound (I) or (II), it is a desirable compound,

- (1) Either [at least] R1 or R2 are -ORa and the -O-low-grade alkylene ORa.
- The -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group) And the compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from the group which consists of (heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C group),
- (2) Either [at least] R1 or R2 may have one or more substituents chosen from C group. The compound which is low-grade alkyl replaced by the heteroaryl group chosen from (a furil, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl ones, pyrimidinyl, pilus DAJINIRU, India Lil, benzoimidazolyl, benzodioxo nil, and a quinolyl machine),
- (3) Either R1 or R2 are low-grade alkyl replaced by -O-low-grade alkyl. Another side -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene O-low-g
- (4) either [at least] R1 or R2 (you may have one or more substituents chosen from C group --) The compound which is low-grade alkyl which has one substituent chosen from the group which consists of heteroaryl, -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkyl, and -O-low-grade alkyl which are chosen from pyridyl, pyrazinyl ones, and a pyrimidinyl group,
- (5) The compound whose R3 is a methyl group,
- (6) the compound which is benzene ring by which A ring may be replaced by -NO2 -- or
- (7) X- is the compound which is a halogen ion.

[0019]

Moreover, desirable compound with the another this invention compound (I) is any 1 of R1 and R2. Directions are -O-low-grade alkyl, the -O-low-grade alkylene RinD, and -O-RinD.

-S-low-grade alkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene RinD, -S-RinD -

The O-low-grade alkylene ORa, the -O-low-grade alkylene O-low-grade alkylene ORa, -NRa-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NRa -

RinD, -NRa-CO-low-grade alkyl, the -NRa-CO-low-grade alkylene R

inD, -NRa-CO-RinD, -(5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle)- (1 or more [it is chosen from C' group])

Cycloalkyl and - (1 chosen from C' group) which may have *******

1 chosen from the group which consists of heteroaryl which may have the above substituent. It is low-grade alkyl which has the above substituent.;

Another side - (low-grade alkyl which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group), - (Low-grade ARUKENIRU which has one or more substituents chosen from B' group) - (Cycloalkyl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (5 or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - (5 or 7 member saturation heterocycle which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) - A low-grade alkylene (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group), - Low-grade alkylene CO- (aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group), - It is low-grade alkyl and - low-grade ARUKENIRU or - low-grade alkynyl, and a;B' group is -ORa, -SRa, OH [that was formed into - prodrug], -O-low-grade alkylene RinD, -SORa, -SO2Ra, and -SO2. The NRaRb, NRa-SO2Rb, -NRaRb, and -NRc-low-grade alkylene RinD, -N(- low-grade alkylene RinD) 2, the -NRc-low-grade alkylene NRaRb

- N(low-grade alkylene NRaRb)2, - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl) - Cycloalkyl, the -S-low-grade alkylene RinD, -NO2, -CN, -CO2Ra, -CONRaRb, -NRa-CORb, -OCORa, Are -CO-low-grade alkyl and -CO- (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl), and;Ra, Rb and Rc are the same or different, are -H, - low-grade alkyl, or -RinD, and;RinD - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 7 member saturation heterocycle), - (Aryl which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group) or -- it is - (5 which may have one or more substituents chosen from C' group, or 6 member monocycle heteroaryl) -- a;C' group - low-grade alkyl, - halogen, -ORa, -SRa, -NRaRb, and -NO

Are 2, -CN, -CO2Ra, -CO-NRaRb, -CORa, -NRa-CORb, and -OCO-Ra, and;R3 are -H or - low-grade alkyl, and [;A ring] - It is the condensation imidazolium inductor; and whose X- it is benzene ring which may have the substituent chosen from the group which consists of low-grade alkyl and -ORa, -NRaRb, -CN, - halogen, and -NO2, and are counter anion. [0020]

[especially a desirable compound] among this invention compound (I) The 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 1, the 2-dimethyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-[(2-tetrahydrofuranyl) methyl]-4, 9-dihydrol H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 1, the 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[3-(1H-4-imidazolyl) propyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro l H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 1-[(5-methyl 2-pyrazinyl) methyl]-4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1, 3-bis(2-pyrazinyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-{2-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy) ethoxy] ethyl}-3-(2methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(2methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 3-(3-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(2-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydrol H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 1-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-hydroxy 4pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-1-[(6-methoxy 3-pyridyl) methyl]-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9dihydro [H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-[(2-chloro 4-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(4-chloro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, The 1-(4-fluoro benzyl)-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4, 9-dioxo 4, 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU, It is the salt of 1, 3-bis(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 5-nitroglycerine 4, 9dioxo 4, 9-dihydro | H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU or these tautomers, and a halogen ion. [0021]

The compound (I) of this invention has the tautomer shown by the bottom formula depended on delocalization of a cation, and the thing which these isomers separated, or a mixture is included by this invention. Therefore, the compound written as a 1H-imidazole 3-IUMU inductor includes the mixture of the 3H-imidazole 1-IUMU inductor which is a tautomer, and both isomers among this Description. In addition, when a compound (I) has substituent-COO- and forms imidazolium ion and inner salt, X- does not exist.

[Formula 8]

$$\begin{array}{c|c} O & R^1 \\ \hline \\ A & N \\ \hline \\ (I') & O & R^2 \\ \hline \\ & & & & \\ & &$$

[0022]

this invention compound (I) may form a salt depending on the kind of substituent in addition to a salt with said counter anion, and these salts are also included by this invention. Moreover, a salt may be formed depending on this invention compound (II) or (III) the kind of substituent, and these salts are also included by this invention. If it is the salt pharmaceutically permitted as a salt here, there will be no restriction in particular, but as acid addition salt Specifically Inorganic acids, such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, and phosphoric acid, formic acid, acetic acid, a propionic acid, an oxalic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, a fumaric acid, a maleic acid, lactic acid, a malic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, methansulfonic acid, ethane sulfonic acid, aspartic acid, It is mentioned by acid addition salt with organic acids, such as glutamic acid, etc., and as a salt with a base Salts, ammonium salt, etc. with an organic base, such as the inorganic base containing metals, such as sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium, and an aluminium, or monomethylamine, ethylamine, ethanolamine, lysine, and ornithine, are mentioned.

Although a geometrical isomer and a tautomer may exist depending on the kind of this invention compound (I), (II), or (III) substituent, the thing which these isomers separated, or a mixture is included by this invention. Furthermore, this invention compound may have an asymmetric carbon atom, and the isomer based on an asymmetric carbon atom may exist. This invention includes the mixture and the thing which isolated of these optical isomers. Moreover, this invention compound may form N-oxide depending on the kind of substituent, and these N-oxide objects are also included by this invention. furthermore, this invention -- this invention compound (I) and (II) -- or (III) also includes the substance of various kinds of hydrates, solvate, and crystal polymorphism. [0023] (Manufacturing method)

A method this invention compound (I), (II), and (III) given in literature For example, J.Org.Chem. USSR, 1, and 1479-85 (1965), J. With the application of a well-known method, it can manufacture easily to a person skilled in the art, using the method indicated to Med.Chem., 7 (3), 362-364 (1964), JP, H3-258765, A, etc., and the same method.

In addition, depending on the kind of functional group, a raw material or a blocking group suitable in the stage of an intermediate product, i.e., transpose to the group which can be converted into the functional group concerned easily, may be effective on manufacture technology in the functional group concerned. The appropriate back can remove a blocking group if needed, and a desired compound can be obtained. As such a functional group, for example, an amino group, a hydroxyl group, Can mention a carboxyl group etc. and as those blocking groups The blocking group of ** (Greene), for example, Green, and the Wuts (Wuts) work, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", and the 2nd-edition description can be mentioned, and what is necessary is just to use these suitably according to a reaction condition.

A typical production method is explained below.

[0024]

[Formula 9]

(Inside of formula and R' means hydrogen, methoxy or a halogen group, and the acids (preferably hydrogen fluoride, hydrogen chloride, a hydrogen bromide, hydrogen iodide, methansulfonic acid, ethane sulfonic acid, etc.) with which H-X forms anion.) the following -- the same . [0025]

The 1st process

this invention compound (II) can be manufactured by making amines (V) react to a compound (IV) with a conventional method. A reaction, for example Chem.Pharm.Bull., 44 (6), 1181-1187 Tetrahedron. Lett., 39 (42), (1996) 7677-7678 (1998) Etc. -- [it Can Manufacture with the application of the Method of Description, and] the compound (IV) of the inside of suitable inert solvents (for example, benzene etc.), and a reaction equivalent amount, and (V) -- again -- yes -- using inorganic bases (potassium carbonate etc.) or organic bases suitable as an acid acceptor (triethylamine etc.) if needed using an excessive quantity of gaps or one side -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom.

The 2nd process

With a conventional method, this invention compound (I) can manufacture this invention compound (II), cyclization and when the fourth class chlorinates, being able to perform a reaction with the application of the method of J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, and given (1965) in 1479-85, for example, and using a reaction equivalent amount or an excessive quantity of acids among suitable inert solvents (for example, alcoholic solvent etc.) -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom.

[0026]

The 3rd process [Formula 10]

$$(I) \begin{array}{c} P^{d} \\ X \end{array} - \begin{array}{c} P^{d} \\ P^{d} \\$$

(Rd and Re show among a formula the arbitrary groups defined as R1 and R2.) hydrolyzing this invention compound (I) with a conventional method -- two sorts of this invention

compounds (IIa) -- and (IIb) it can obtain. The obtained compound can be further given to the modification reaction of a well-known group, and can also be made into the manufacture intermediate product of the desired this invention compound (I).

the hydrolysis reaction can apply the method of a description to J.Med.Chem., 7 (3), 362-364 (1964), etc., and a reaction equivalent amount or an excessive quantity of bases are used for it among water and a suitable inert solvent (for example, ethanol etc.), for example -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is advantageous to carry out in the bottom. As a base, lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, a potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, etc. are mentioned here. [0027]

The 4th process

this invention compound (III) can be manufactured in accordance with the method indicated to J.Med. Chem., 39 (7), 1447-1451 (1996), etc. from giving a compound (VI) to ring closure under existence of bases, such as sodium hydroxide.

The 5th process

this invention compound (I) can be manufactured by making a halide (VII) react to this invention compound (III), and considering it as the fourth class salt. Reactions are J.Med.Chem., 7 (3), and 362-364, for example. Can carry out with the application of the method of a description (1964), and preferably the compound (III) of the inside (for example, acetonitrile etc.) of a suitable inert solvent, and a reaction equivalent amount -- and (VII) -- again -- yes -- using an excessive quantity of gaps or one side -- ordinary temperature or warming -- it is [the bottom] advantageous to carry out under the flowing-back temperature of a solvent preferably.

Other manufacturing methods

this invention compound can also be manufactured by the modification reaction of the well-known substituent of versatility besides the above-mentioned process. For example, the compound which has the substituent including sulfonyl combination can be manufactured by oxidation reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has a sulfide bond or sulfinyl combination. Moreover, N-oxide inductor of the compound which has heteroaryl containing N atoms, such as a pyridyl machine, as a substituent can be manufactured by oxidation reaction of a conventional method. The compound which has the substituent containing carboxylic acid can be manufactured by the hydrolysis reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has ester or amide combination. The compound which has the substituent containing an amino alkyl group can be manufactured by the amination reaction of a conventional method from the compound which has a halogenation alkyl group. When it is this invention compound (II) and (III) educt, it can be considered as a salt by the salt formation reaction according to a conventional method by request.

[0028]

Synthesis of a raw material compound

Some raw material compounds of this invention compound are new molecular entities, and these compounds can be easily compounded like a well-known raw material compound using a well-known method to a person skilled in the art. A typical synthetic process is shown below.

Synthetic process 1

[Formula 11]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O \\
 & O \\$$

A compound (IV) meets the method indicated to J.Org.Chem.USSR, 1, 1479-85 (1965), etc., for example. A compound (VIII) can be manufactured by reactant carboxylic acid inductors, such as acid halide and an acid anhydride, and the acylation reaction of a conventional method made to react. Synthetic process 2

[Formula 12]

(B1 shows among a formula the pyridine ring which may have a substituent.) the following -- the same . an aminomethyl pyridine inductor (X) -- the German patent No. 3726993 gazette (1989) etc. -- in

accordance with the indicated method, it can manufacture by reduction of a compound (IX). [0029]

Synthetic process 3

[Formula 13]

$$(XI) \bigcirc O \bigcirc R^3$$

$$R^1 NH_2 (V)$$

$$(VI) \bigcirc O \bigcirc R^3$$

A compound (VI) can be manufactured according to amination of a compound (XI) in accordance with the method indicated to J.Med.Chem., 39 (7), 1447-1451 (1996), etc.

Synthetic process 4

[Formula 14]

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
\hline
 &$$

A compound (VIII) J.Het.Chem., 33 (1), 113-117 (1996) In accordance with the method indicated to Tetrahedron.Lett., 39 (42), 7677-7678 (1998), etc., it can manufacture according to amination of a compound (XII).

[0030]

Synthetic process 5

[Formula 15]

A compound (IV) can be manufactured by amidation of a compound (XII). The inside of an inert solvent with an appropriate reaction (for example, N, N dimethylformamide (DMF) etc.), the reaction equivalent amount after activating the compound (XIII) of a reaction equivalent amount using suitable inorganic bases (NaH etc.) or organic bases (NaOMe etc.), an excessive quantity of compounds (XII) and ordinary temperature, or warming -- it is advantageous to make it react in the bottom.

Thus, isolation and refining of the manufactured this invention compound are performed by being adapted in the usual chemical operation, such as extraction, concentration, distilling off, crystallization, filtration, recrystallization, and various chromatography.

Various kinds of isomers can isolate with a conventional method using the difference of the physicochemical character between isomers. For example, racemate can be led to an isomer pure on the [method [for example,] of leading to diastereomeric salt with common optical activity acids (tartaric acid etc.), and carrying out optical resolution] solid target by a general optical resolution method. Moreover, the mixture of a diastereomer is separable with fractional-crystallization-izing or chromatography, for example. Moreover, an optical activity compound can also be manufactured by using a suitable optical activity raw material. [0031]

[Effect of the Invention]

The compound (I) of this invention and (II) have good cancer cell multiplication depressant action, and, moreover, are useful as a large anticancer agent of a safety margin at low toxicity. therefore, this invention compound -- cancer -- desirable -- all the solid carcinota and a lymphoma -- it has the multiplication depressant action of tumors, such as skin carcinoma, vesical cancer, a breast cancer, a uterine cancer, an ovarian cancer, a prostatic cancer, lung cancer, colon cancer, a pancreatic cancer, a

renal cancer, and gastric cancer, especially, and is useful for these therapies. Especially, in a cancer cell growth inhibition examination and the in vivo cancer growth inhibition examination using a mouse cancer-bearing model, it has the good antitumor activity exceeding the existing anticancer agent to two or more cancer types, and is expected as a treating agent of the cancer type which shows the existing anticancer agent tolerance.

[0032]

The effect of this invention compound was checked by the following examinations.

Example 1 of an examination Cancer cell growth inhibition examination

(Test method) Cell culture: Uterine-cervix-carcinoma HeLaS3 cell or melanoma A375 cell was cultured by Dulbecco's modified eagle medium (GIBCO (DMEM)) which added FCS 10%.

Compound evaluation: In DMEM, seeding of HeLaS3 cell or the A375 cell was carried out to 96 hole plate for cultured cells (made by IWAKI), and it was cultured overnight. The last concentration of DMSO was made the same at 0.1%, the DMSO solution of the evaluation compound was added by various concentration, and the color reaction by Alamar Blue (Biosource) estimated the proliferation of cells 48 hours after addition on the next day.

(Result) The compound (I) of this invention and (II) checked multiplication of the cancer cell good, and the IC50 value was below 1microM.

[moreover, the compound (I) of this invention and (II)] other cancer cells (non-small cell lung cancer (EKVX, HOP-92, NCI-H358, A-549, NCI-H460) --) A breast cancer (MDA-MB-231, MCF7), a prostatic cancer (PC-3), It had good proliferation-of-cells prevention activity similarly to a pancreatic cancer (MIA PaCa-2), colon cancer (WiDr), a renal cancer (A-498), gastric cancer (MKN28), vesical cancer (UC-14), and fibrosarcoma (HT-1080). [0033]

Example 2 of an examination in vivo cancer growth inhibition examination

(Test method) 2x106 of A375 cell strain which is a melanoma were transplanted to the back hypodermic of a male Balb/c nude mouse. The evaluation compound was administered intravenously once per two-week day from the time of tumor capacity reaching [three] in 50-100mm. Moreover, the physiological saline was administered intravenously to the control group. For measurement of the diameter of a tumor, it measured temporally till the next day of the last administration using slide calipers. Tumor capacity was computed in the following formulas.

Tumor capacity (mm3) = 1 / 2x [minor axis (mm)] 2x major axis (mm)

(Result) In the exam, this invention compound (I) and (II) controlled cancer multiplication good, for example, the compound of work examples 4, 32, 101, 104, 122, 128, 151, and 153 showed 50% or more of multiplication control activity to the control group in 0.3 or 1mg/kg of administration.

this invention compound showed good cancer multiplication depressant action similarly in the animal model which transplanted other cancer cells (a prostatic cancer (PC-3) or non-small cell lung cancer (NCI-H358, A-549)).

[0034]

Example 3 of an examination Mouse single-dose toxicity study

(Test method) Single-dose administration of this invention compound was carried out to the Balb/C mouse by intravenous administration, and the existence of the example of death of a during [the observation period for two weeks] was examined.

(Result) The work examples 4, 6, 30, 32, 47, 66, 104, 114, 122, 128, 132, and 151 of this invention In 3mg [/kg] single-dose administration, the example of death all did not have the compound of 153, 155, 156, 157, 163, and 168. On the other hand in 3mg [/kg] single-dose administration, as for earlier literature Khim.Pharm.Zh., 32 (6), KP-1 that were indicated by 10-11 (1998), and KP-3, the example of all [in two examples] died, respectively. Therefore, it was shown that this invention compound has low toxicity as compared with an earlier literature compound.

Therefore, it was shown that it is useful as a treating agent of cancer which this invention compound (I) and (II) have good antitumor activity to two or more cancer types, and has a good profile from moreover it being low toxicity.

[0035]

The medicine constituent of this invention can be prepared by one sort of the compound shown by a general formula (I) or (II) or two sorts or more, and the method usually used using the carriers (the carrier for drugs, an excipient, etc.) which are usually used in the field for the time being, and which are permitted pharmaceutically. Administration may be which form of the parenteral administration by injections, such as internal use by a tablet, a pill, a capsule, the granule, powder, liquid medicine, inhalations, etc. or intravenous injection, and intramuscular injection, suppositories, ophthalmic solutions, an ophthalmic ointment, the liquid medicine for transderma, an ointment, the patches for transderma, permucosal liquid medicine, permucosal patches, etc.

A tablet, powder, a granule, etc. are used as a solid constituent for internal use by this invention. In such a solid constituent **, one, or the active substance beyond it is mixed with at least one inactivity

excipient, for example, milk sugar, a mannitol, grape sugar, hydroxypropylcellulose, a microcrystal cellulose, a starch, a polyvinylpyrrolidone, magnesium aluminometasilicate, etc. The constituent may contain disintegrator, such as lubricant, such as an inactivity additive agent, for example, magnesium stearate etc., and carboxy-methyl-starch sodium, and a solubilizing agent according to a conventional method. You may carry out the film of a tablet or the pill by sugar-coating, stomach solubility, or an enteric coating agent as occasion demands.

The liquid constituent for internal use contains the inactivity solvent generally used, for example, purified water, and ethanol including an emulsion, liquid medicine, suspension, syrups, elixirs, etc. which are permitted in drugs. This constituent may contain a solubilizer, a wetting agent, an auxiliary material like a suspending agent, a sweetening agent, corrigent, the aromatic, and the preservative in addition to an inactivity solvent.

[0036]

As injections for parenteral administration, sterile water or non-aqueous liquid medicine, suspension, and an emulsion are contained. As a water solvent, distilled water for injection and a physiological saline are contained, for example. As a non-aqueous solvent, there are propylene glycol, a polyethylene glycol, vegetable oil like olive oil, alcohols like ethanol, polysorbate 80 (brand name), etc., for example. Such a constituent may also contain an isotonizing agent, a preservative, a wetting agent, an emulsifier, a dispersing agent, a stabilizing agent, and a solubilizing agent further. These are sanitized by the combination or radiation of filtration and a fungicide which lets for example, a bacteria suspension filter pass. Moreover, these manufacture a sterile solid constituent, and they can also use it for non-bacterial water or the sterile solvent for injection before use, dissolving and suspending it in it.

Usually, when 50mg/kg of doses on the 1st are preferably administered intravenously in 0.01-30mg/kg from about 0.001 in internal use, the dose on the 1st is 10mg/kg from about 0.0001,

Preferably, kg is suitable respectively in 3mg /from about 0.001, and this is prescribed for the patient in 1 time per or two or more steps day. A dose is suitably determined according to each case in consideration of condition, age, sex, etc.

[0037]

[Example]

Based on a work example, this invention is explained still in detail hereafter, this invention compound is not limited to a compound given in the following work example at all. In addition, the example of manufacture of the raw material compound of this invention compound is shown in the example of reference.

Example 1 of reference: Saturated ammonia water (17ml) and Raney nickel (3.0g) were added to the ethanol (50ml) solution of the 3-cyano 2-(dimethylamino) pyridine (2.45g), and it agitated at the room temperature under the hydrogen atmosphere of breath pressure for 8 hours. The catalyst was ****(ed) after 760ml of hydrogen absorption. Mother liquor was condensed and the yellow oil-like 3-(aminomethyl)-2-(dimethylamino) pyridine (2.61g) was obtained.

Example 2 of reference: Several drops of strong sulfuric acid was added to the acetic anhydride (100ml) solution of 2-chloro 3-[(2-methoxy ethyl) amino]-1 and 4-naphtoquinone (33g), and it agitated at 45 degrees C for 1 hour. Ethanol (100ml) was added to reaction mixture, and the superfluous acetic anhydride was esterificated. Ethyl acetate was added after radiationnal cooling and it dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was crystallized from diethylether and N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (29g) of yellow powder was obtained. [0038]

Example 3 of reference: 2-methoxy ethylamine (0.8ml) was added to the benzene (20ml) solution of N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU) acetamido (1.0g), and it agitated under the room temperature for 1 hour. Water was added to reaction mixture and chloroform extracted. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, recrystallization of the residue was carried out from ethyl acetate, and N-[3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido (0.87g) of red powder was obtained.

Example 4 of reference: 2-(aminomethyl) pyrazine (3.2g) and diisopropyl ethylamine (5.8ml) were added to the benzene (90ml) solution of 2, 3-dichloro 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (3.0g), and it agitated under the room temperature for 8 hours. The solid which added water to reaction mixture and deposited was ****(ed), and ethyl acetate extracted filtrate. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Silica gel column chromatography (eluted under chloroform) refined the residue after distilling off a solvent, and 2-chloro [of brown powder] 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 3-[(2-pyrazinyl methyl) amino] naphthalene (0.23g) was obtained.

[0039]

Example 5 of reference: Chlorination 2-chloro acetyl (3.3ml) was added to 1 of 2-chloro 1, 4-dihydro3-

methylamino 1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (2.2g), and 4-dioxane (30ml) solution, and it agitated under flowing back for 14 hours. The solvent was distilled off after cooling reaction mixture radiationally. The solid which added ethanol to the residue and deposited was ****(ed). The obtained solid was recrystallized from ethanol and 2-chloro N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-methyl acetamido (2.6g) of yellow powder was obtained.

Example 6 of reference: NaH (440mg) was added to the DMF (20ml) solution of the 2-oxo-piperidine (1.0g) 60%, and it agitated for 30 minutes at the room temperature. This solution was added to the DMF (150ml) solution of 2, 3-dichloro 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo naphthalene (6.9g) at a stretch, and it agitated at the room temperature for 17 hours. Reaction mixture was opened in saturated ammonia water, the depositing solid was ****(ed), and ethyl acetate extracted filtrate. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Silica gel column chromatography (eluted with ethyl acetate hexane 1:10 solution) refined the residue after distilling off a solvent, and 2-chloro [of brown powder] 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 3-(2-oxo-piperidino) naphthalene (0.49g) was obtained.

[0040]

The compound of the example 14 of reference which shows the compound of the examples 11-13 of reference which show the compound of the example 10 of reference which shows the compound of the examples 7-9 of reference shown in Table 1 in Table 2 like the example 2 of reference like the example 1 of reference in Table 2 like the example 3 of reference in Table 2 like the example 5 of reference was obtained, respectively.

[0041]

Work example 1: 2M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.9ml) was added to the ethanol (10ml) solution of N-[3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido (0.5g), and it agitated for 15 minutes under the room temperature. Water was added to reaction mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was washed in **** and ethanol, and 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl [of light orange powder] 4, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole (0.58g) was obtained.

Work example 2: Benzylamine (0.5ml) was added to the benzene (15ml) solution of N-(3-chloro 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.5g), and it agitated at the room temperature for 4 hours. Ethyl acetate was added to reaction mixture and it dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off, the residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate hexane, and N-(3-benzylamino 1, 4-dihydro1, 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU)-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.51g) of red powder was obtained.

Work example 3: It is 3-chloro perbenzoic acid (0.6g) 80% to the dichloromethane (20ml) solution of N-(2-methoxy ethyl)-N-[3-(3-pyridyl methyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido (0.95g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 18 hours. The saturation sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution was added to reaction mixture, and it extracted in dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate after washing with water and saturation saline solution. Solvent Distill off and silica gel column chromatography (eluted with 10:1:0.chloroform methanol saturated ammonia water 1 solution) refines a residue. 3-[({3-[N-acetyl N-(2-methoxy ethyl)] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU} amino) methyl] pyridine of a brown amorphous-like solid 1-oxide (0.84g) was obtained.

Work example 4: [the ethanol (30ml) solution of chlorination 1-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 3-(4-pyridyl methyl)-4, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU a little salt acid chloride (1.1g)] 1M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (5.0ml) In addition, it agitated for 30 minutes at the room temperature. Water was added to reaction mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The solvent was distilled off and silica gel column chromatography (fraction A: eluted in elution and fraction B:ethyl acetate with ethyl acetate hexane 1:1 solution) refined the residue. Fraction A was crystallized from diethylether and N-[3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-(4-pyridyl methyl) acetamido (0.2g) of red powder was obtained. In addition, it is although Fraction B was crystallized from ethyl acetate and yellow powder (0.31g) was obtained, This was the same compound as N-(2-methoxy ethyl)-N-[3-(4-pyridyl methyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU] acetamido of after-mentioned work-example 32 description.

Example A of manufacture: N-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl) amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-methyl acetamido (0.4g) After carrying out a suspension to ethanol (3ml), 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (3ml) was added, and it agitated at 45 degrees C for 1 hour. **** and ethyl acetate washed the produced precipitation after radiationnal cooling. The obtained solid was recrystallized from ethanol ethyl acetate, and chlorination 1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2 in end of non-color

powder, 3-dimethyl 4; 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.28g) was obtained.

work example 5: the same method as the example A of manufacture -- N-(2-methoxy ethyl)-[acetamido / (0.49g) / N-{3-[(2-methoxy 3-pyridyl) methyl] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU}] The chlorination 1-(2-hydroxy 3-pyridyl) methyl 3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4 of brown powder, 9-dihydro4, and 9-dioxo 1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.39g) It obtained.

[0044]

Work example 6: They are 4M hydrogen chloride / ethyl acetate solution (10ml) to the ethanol (10ml) solution of N-{3-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl] amino 1, 4-dihydro1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU}-N-(2-methoxy ethyl) acetamido (0.8g). In addition, it agitated for one day at the room temperature. Solvent **** and ethyl acetate wash a residue after distilling off. The chlorination 1-[(6-chloro 3-pyridyl) methyl]-3-(2-methoxy ethyl)-2-methyl 4 of thin yellow powder, 9-dioxo 4, and 9-dihydro1H-[2 and 3-naphth d] imidazole 3-IUMU (0.82g) were obtained.

work example 7: They are 2M dimethyl amine / tetrahydrofuran solution (3.0ml) to the tetrahydrofuran (30ml) solution of 2-chloro N-[1, 4-dihydro3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-methyl acetamido (0.5g). In addition, it agitated at the room temperature for 18 hours. Water was added to reaction mixture and ethyl acetate extracted. The organic layer was dried with sulphuric anhydride magnesium after washing with water and saturation saline solution. The residue was crystallized from ethanol after distilling off a solvent, and N-[1, 4-dihydro3-(2-methoxy ethyl) amino 1, and 4-dioxo 2-naphtha RENIRU]-N-methyl 2-(dimethylamino) acetamido (0.19g) of brown powder was obtained.

The work-example compound of the description was obtained to the after-mentioned tables 3-17 like the above-mentioned work examples 1-5 or the example A of manufacture.

The constitutional formula and physicochemical character of a work-example compound are shown in the after-mentioned tables 1-2 in Tables 3-17 at the row of the example compound of reference, respectively. Moreover, almost like a method given in said work example or a manufacturing method, the compound [thing mentioned above / Tables 18-23 / a compound / a chemical structure type] applies some obvious strange method to a person skilled in the art at them, or is manufactured easily. [0045]

the cable address in front -- Ex:work-example number Example number of Ref:reference; (in addition -- the inside of front, and "A")

the example A of manufacture is shown -- Sy:manufacturing method; Co:compound number; Sal: -- salt; (a number shows the number of said work example and A shows said example A of manufacture, respectively -- the compound concerned -- said this work example -- moreover)

The same method as the example of ******* [having manufactured] it is shown -- Dat:physicochemical character; Do not do -:existence of.; (F:FAB-MS (M)+; F':FAB-MS (M)-; F+:FAB-MS+(M+H); F-: FAB-MS-(M-H); E:EI-MS(M)+;) characteristic peak deltappm of N1:1 H-NMR (DMSO-d6, TMS internal standard); i-Pr: -- isopropyl; c-Pr:cyclo propyl; Ad:1-adamanthyl; Ac: -- acetyl; Bn: -- benzyl; Pipe; -- piperidino; Morp; -- morpholino; Py2;2-pyridyl; Py3;3-pyridyl; Py4;4-pyridyl; Th;2-thienyl; Fu;2-furil; Thf;2-tetrahydrofuranyl; Pyr;2-pyrazinyl; 5-MePyr;5-methyl 2-pyrazinyl; Pym;4-pyrimidinyl; Qu;3-quinolyl; Dio;4-benzodioxolyl; Im;4-imidazolyl; Bim;2-benzoimidazolyl; -- and -- In;2-India Lil is shown, respectively. In addition, the number in front of a substituent shows a substitution position, for example, is 3 and 4-Cl.: It is shown that -Cl replaces by the 3rd place and the 4th place, respectively.

[0046]

[Table 1]

R' B'		
N	NH ₂	(Xa)

Ref	B ¹	-R ^f	Dat	Ref	B ¹	-R ^f	Dat
1	Ру3	2-NMe ₂	F+: 152	8	Py4	2-NMe ₂	F+: 152
7	Py3	6-NMe ₂	F+: 152	9	Py3	2-OMe	E: 138

[0047] [Table 2]

Ref	-R ⁹	-R ^h	R ²	Dat
2	-CI	-Ac	-(CH₂)₂OMe	N1: 1.88(3H,s), 2.99(3H,s), 3.3-3.9(4H,m), 7.9-8.2(4H,m)
3	-NH-(CH ₂)₂OMe	-Ac	-H	F+: 289
4	-CI	-H	-CH₂Pyr	F': 299
5	-CI	-COCH₂CI	-Me	F: 298
6	-CI	-CO((CH ₂) ₄ -	F+: 290
10	-CI	-Ac	-CH₂Pyr	F': 341
11	-NH-CH ₂ (Py3)	-Ac	-H	F+: 322
12	-NH-CH ₂ (Py4)	-Ac	-H	F+: 322
13	-NH-CH ₂ (Pyr)	-Ac	-H	F+: 323
14	-CI	-COCH ₂ OMe	-Me	F+: 294

[0048] [0049] [Table 3]

Ex.	-R ¹	Dat	Ex.	-R ¹	Dat
1	-(CH ₂) ₂ OMe	F+: 271	9	-CH ₂ (Py4)	F+: 304
8	-CH ₂ (Py3)	F+: 304	10	-CH ₂ (Pyr)	F+: 305

[0050] [Table 4]

Ex	-R ^J	Sy	Dat
2	-н	-	F+: 379 N1: 1.34(3H,br), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.8(4H,m), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 7. 2-7.4(5H,m), 7.77(1H,dt), 7.85(1H,dt), 7.93(1H,br), 7.98(1H,d), 8.03(1H,d)
	2-CI	2	F+: 413
12	3-CI	2	F+: 413
13	4-CI	2	F+: 413 N1: 1.39(3H,br), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.4(2H,m), 3.4-3.5(1H,m), 3. 6-3.9(1H,m), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 7.27(2H,d), 7.38(2H,d), 7.7-8.1(4H,m)
14	3,4-Cl	2	F: 447
15	2-OMe	2	F+: 409
16	3-OMe	2	F+: 409
17	4-OMe	2	F+: 409
18	4-Ph	2	F+: 455
19	2-CN	2	F+: 404
20	3-CN	2	F+: 404
21	4-CN	2	F+: 404
22	4-SO ₂ NH ₂	2	F+: 458
23	4-CF ₃	2	F+: 447
24	4-F	2	F+: 397 N1: 1.40(3H,br), 3.06(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.79(1H,br), 4.5-4.8(2H,m), 7.1-7.2(2H,m), 7.2-7.5(2H,m), 7.7-8.2(4H,m)
25	4-Br	2	F+: 457, 459
26	3-CH ₂ NH ₂	2	F+: 408
27	4-CH ₂ NH ₂	2	F: 407
28	3-NO ₂	2	F+: 424
29	4-NO ₂	2	F+: 424 N1: 1.39(3H,br), 3.07(3H,s), 3.1-3.6(3H,m), 3.6-3.9(1H,m), 4. 6-5.0(2H,m), 7.54(2H,d), 7.7-8.2(5H,m), 8.19(2H,d)

[0051]

CONTINUE

For further translation, please click on the above button. The current translation will be overwritten when you continue.

[Translation done.]

Report Mistranslation

Japanese (whole document in PDF)